



# Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994

## 1994 CHAPTER 39

### PART I

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT REORGANISATION

##### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C1** Pt. I (ss. 1-61) applied (1.4.1996) by 1990 c. 35, s. 21(5) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1996 c. 39, s. 180(1), Sch. 13 para. 164(2)(b); S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(b)(c))

### CHAPTER 1

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT AREAS, AUTHORITIES AND ELECTIONS

##### **1 Local government areas in Scotland.**

- (1) Scotland shall, in accordance with the provisions of this Part of this Act, have local government areas for the administration of local government on and after 1st April 1996.
- (2) Scotland shall be divided into the local government areas named in column 1 of Part I of Schedule 1 to this Act, and those areas shall comprise the areas described in column 2 of Part I.
- (3) On 1st April 1996—
  - (a) all local government areas existing immediately before that date which are regions or districts; and
  - (b) all regional and district councils,shall cease to exist.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) Part II of Schedule 1 (provisions as to boundaries) shall have effect.

## 2 Constitution of councils.

- (1) For every local government area there shall be a council consisting of a convener and councillors.
- (2) Subject to any provision of this Act [<sup>F1</sup>and of the <sup>M1</sup>Environment Act 1995], the council for each local government area shall on and after 1st April 1996 have all the functions exercised immediately before that date in relation to their area by any existing regional, islands or district council.
- (3) The council for each local government area shall be a body corporate by the name “The Council” with the addition of the name of the particular area, and shall have a common seal.

### Textual Amendments

**F1** Words in s. 2(2) inserted (1.2.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 232(1)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 2**

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C2** S. 2(3) excluded (27.4.1997) by 1973 c. 65, s. 23(1A) (as inserted (27.4.1997) by 1997 c. 6, **ss. 1, 2(2)**)

### Marginal Citations

**M1** 1995 c. 25

## 3 Orkney, Shetland and Western Isles.

- (1) The islands councils of Orkney, Shetland and the Western Isles shall continue to exist as bodies corporate but, on and after 1st April 1996—
  - (a) they shall be known as “Orkney Islands Council”, “Shetland Islands Council” and “Western Isles Council”; and
  - (b) their areas shall be known as “Orkney Islands”, “Shetland Islands” and “Western Isles”,
 respectively.
- (2) The islands councils consisting of the councillors elected for the islands areas of Orkney, Shetland and the Western Isles at the ordinary election held in 1994 shall continue as councils until the second ordinary election of councillors for the new councils held under section 5 of this Act.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C3** S. 3(1)(a) excluded (27.4.1997) by 1973 c. 65, s. 23(1A) (as inserted (27.4.1997) by 1997 c. 6, **ss. 1, 2(2)**)

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

#### **4 Convener and depute convener.**

- (1) The council of each local government area shall elect a convener from among the councillors.
- (2) A council may elect a member of the council to be depute convener.
- (3) Subject to the provisions of this section and of Schedule 2 to this Act, the standing orders of a council may make provision for—
  - (a) the duration of the term of office (which may not extend beyond the next ordinary election of the council); and
  - (b) the procedure for early removal from office, of the convener and depute convener.
- (4) The election of the convener shall be the first business transacted at the first meeting of the council held after an ordinary election of councillors and at that meeting, until the convener is elected, the returning officer or, failing him, such councillor as may be selected by the meeting shall preside.
- (5) A person holding the office of convener or depute convener shall be eligible for re-election but shall cease to hold office upon ceasing to be a councillor.
- (6) On a casual vacancy occurring in the office of convener, an election to fill the vacancy shall be held as soon as practicable by the council at a meeting of the council the notice of which specifies the filling of the vacancy as an item of business, and the depute convener or, failing him, a councillor selected by the meeting shall preside.
- (7) The convener of each of the councils of the cities of Aberdeen, Dundee, Edinburgh and Glasgow shall, with effect from 1st April 1996, be known by the title of “Lord Provost”, and the convener of each other council shall be known by such title as that council may decide:

Provided that no such other council may, without the consent of the Secretary of State, decide that their convener shall be known by the title of “Lord Provost”.
- (8) A council may pay the convener and depute convener, for the purpose of enabling each of them to meet the expenses of his office, such allowance as the council think reasonable.

#### **5 Elections and term of office of councillors.**

- (1) Councillors for each local government area shall be elected by the local government electors for that area in accordance with this Part of this Act and the Representation of the <sup>M2</sup>People Act 1983.
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 43 of that Act of 1983 (day of ordinary local elections in Scotland), the first ordinary election of councillors for each council other than the councils of Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles shall take place on 6th April 1995.
- (3) The second ordinary election of councillors shall take place in 1999, and ordinary elections shall take place every third year thereafter.
- (4) Councillors shall retire on the day of the ordinary election next following the date on which they were elected.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(5) Each local government area shall be divided into electoral wards, and each such ward shall return one councillor.

(6) There shall be a separate election for each electoral ward.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C4** S. 5 applied (1.4.1996) by 1973 c. 65, s. 235(1) (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), Sch. 13 para. 92(66)(b); S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(b)(c))  
 S. 5 applied (1.4.1996) by 1988 c. 47, s. 22(2) (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), Sch. 13 para. 158(3)(b); S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(b)(c))

**Marginal Citations**

- M2** 1983 c. 2.

**6 Date of elections.**

For subsection (1) of section 43 of the Representation of the <sup>M3</sup>People Act 1983 (day of ordinary local elections in Scotland) substitute—

“(1) In every year in which ordinary elections of councillors for local government areas in Scotland are held, the day of election is—

- (a) the first Thursday in May; or
- (b) such other day as may be fixed by the Secretary of State by order made by statutory instrument not later than 1st February in the year preceding the year or, in the case of an order affecting more than one year, the first year in which the order is to take effect.

(1A) An order made under subsection (1)(b) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

**Marginal Citations**

- M3** 1983 c. 2.

**7 Establishment of new local authorities and supplementary provisions.**

- (1) Schedule 2 to this Act shall have effect with respect to the establishment of the new local authorities, the suspension of elections of existing authorities and related matters.
- (2) This Part of this Act shall have effect, in relation to such establishment, subject to the provisions of that Schedule.
- (3) Schedule 2 shall not apply in relation to the councils of Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## CHAPTER 2

### STAFF

#### 8 Transfer of employees.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the Secretary of State may by order make provision with respect to—
  - (a) the transfer of employees from an existing local authority to a new authority with effect from 1st April 1996; and
  - (b) any matters arising out of or related to such transfer.
- (2) An order under this section may, without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) (a) above—
  - (a) make provision as to the new authority to which groups of employees, or particular employees, are to be transferred;
  - (b) prescribe a general rule or rules by which the transfer of employees, or of specified groups of employees, can be determined.
- (3) Each regional and district council shall, in accordance with the provisions of an order made under this section, prepare a scheme in relation to the transfer under or by virtue of this Act of their employees.
- (4) No scheme under subsection (3) above shall be made without the consent of the new authority or authorities, or of the new water and sewerage authority or authorities (within the meaning of Part II of this Act), to whom the employees concerned are to be transferred or, failing such consent, without the consent of the Secretary of State.
- (5) The Secretary of State shall by order under this section provide for the transfer of all fire and police personnel employed by an existing local authority for the purposes of a fire brigade or police force to the new authority which will, after 1st April 1996, have responsibility as respects that brigade or force.
- (6) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (7) In this section—
  - “existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not, subject to any other provision of this Act, include an islands authority;
  - “fire personnel” means any persons employed by an existing local authority for the sole purpose of assisting a fire brigade maintained by that authority;
  - “new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles), a residuary body and a joint board; and
  - “police personnel” means any persons employed by virtue of section 9 of the <sup>M4</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967 (employees other than constables).

#### Marginal Citations

M4 1967 c. 77.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## **9 Effect of section 8 on contracts of employment.**

- (1) This section applies to any person transferred from an existing local authority to a new authority under or by virtue of an order under section 8 of this Act.
- (2) The contract of employment between such a person (the “employee”) and his present employer shall not be terminated by the abolition of that employer but shall have effect from 1st April 1996 (the “transfer date”) as if originally made between the employee and such new authority (his “new employer”) as may be specified in relation to him in an order made under section 8 of this Act.
- (3) Without prejudice to subsection (2) above—
  - (a) all the present employer’s rights, powers, duties and liabilities under or in connection with a contract to which that subsection applies shall by virtue of this section be transferred on the transfer date to the new employer; and
  - (b) anything done before the transfer date by or in relation to the present employer in respect of that contract or the employee shall be deemed after that date to have been done by or in relation to the new employer.
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) above are without prejudice to any right of an employee to terminate his contract of employment if a substantial change is made to his detriment in his terms and conditions of employment, but no such right shall arise by reason only of the change of employer effected by section 8 of this Act.
- (5) In this section—
 

“existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not, subject to any other provision of this Act, include an islands authority; and

“new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles), a residuary body and a joint board.

## **10 Continuity of employment.**

- (1) This section applies to a person who at any time after the passing of this Act ceases to be employed by an existing local authority (his “former employer”) if—
  - (a) the termination of his employment is attributable, directly or indirectly, to any provision made by or under this Act;
  - (b) he is subsequently employed by another person (his “new employer”); and
  - (c) by virtue of [F<sup>2</sup>section 138 of the M<sup>5</sup>Employment Rights Act 1996] (renewal or re-engagement) that subsequent employment precludes his receiving any redundancy payment under [F<sup>3</sup>Part XI] of that Act.
- (2) Where this section applies to a person, [F<sup>4</sup>Chapter I of Part XIV of the Employment Rights Act 1996] (computation of a period of employment for the purposes of that Act) shall have effect in relation to that person as if it included the following provisions, that is to say—
  - (a) the period of employment of that person with his former employer shall count as a period of employment with his new employer; and
  - (b) the change of employer shall not break the continuity of the period of employment.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Where this section applies to a person, the period of his employment with his former employer shall count as a period of employment with his new employer for the purposes of any provision of his contract of employment with his new employer which depends on his length of service with that employer.
- (4) In this section “existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not, subject to any other provision of this Act, include an islands authority.

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Words in s. 10(1)(c) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, **Sch. 1 para. 66(2)(a)(i)**
- F3** Words in s. 10(1)(c) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, **Sch. 1 para. 66(2)(a)(ii)**
- F4** Words in s. 10(2) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, **Sch. 1 para. 66(2)(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

- M5** 1996 c. 18

## 11 Remuneration of employees of local authorities.

- (1) For the purposes of this section the Secretary of State may, after consulting such associations of local authorities as appear to him to be appropriate—
- (a) designate such existing body as he considers appropriate; or
  - (b) by order made by statutory instrument establish a new body, (in this section referred to, in either case, as “the advisory body”) to consider any increase made or proposed to be made by an authority in the remuneration of any of their employees.
- (2) An order under subsection (1)(b) above—
- (a) may make provision as to the constitution and membership of the body established; (b) may include provision as to the employment of staff and the remuneration and superannuation of the members and staff of the body; and
  - (c) shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (3) For the purpose of enabling them to carry out their functions under this section, the advisory body shall consult and seek information from authorities and, if requested to do so by the advisory body, the Secretary of State may give a direction to any such authority requiring them to furnish to the advisory body such information as may be specified in the direction relating to the remuneration and other terms and conditions of employment of such employees of the authority as may be so specified.
- (4) If it appears to the advisory body that an authority have fixed or propose to fix for any employee or class of employee of theirs a rate of remuneration which, having regard to any recommended levels of remuneration formulated on a national basis by representatives of local authorities and employees of local authorities, is greater than that which the advisory body consider appropriate for that employee or class of employees, they shall notify the authority concerned and recommend to them the rate of remuneration which should be paid to the employee or class of employees concerned.
- (5) If it appears to the advisory body that an authority to whom they have made a recommendation under subsection (4) above are not complying with that

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

recommendation, then, after giving notice in writing to the authority concerned of their intention to do so, they may refer the matter to the Secretary of State; and on such a reference the Secretary of State, after consultation with such associations of local authorities and of employees of local authorities as he considers appropriate in relation to the employee or class of employees concerned, may give a direction to that authority requiring them, with effect from such date as may be specified in the direction (not being earlier than the date on which notice was given to them by the advisory body), to pay such employee or class of employees of theirs as was the subject of the recommendation and as may be so specified remuneration at the rate recommended by the advisory body under subsection (4) above and specified in the direction.

- (6) An authority to whom a direction is given under subsection (3) or subsection (5) above shall comply with the direction.
- (7) If at any time in the period of three months beginning on 1st April 1996 it appears to the advisory body that the remuneration paid at any time before that date to any employee or class of employees of an existing local authority was such that, if that authority had not ceased to exist, the advisory body would have made a recommendation to the authority under subsection (4) above or, having made such a recommendation before that date, would have referred the matter to the Secretary of State under subsection (5) above, they shall notify the Secretary of State and report to him the rate of remuneration which in their opinion should have been paid to the employee or class of employees concerned immediately before 1st April 1996 or such earlier date as may be specified in the report, being the date on which the employee or employees ceased to be employed by the local authority concerned.
- (8) On receiving a report under subsection (7) above the Secretary of State may, after such consultation as is specified in subsection (5) above, by order made by statutory instrument provide that, for the purposes of the provisions of this Act, or of any regulations made under section 24 of the <sup>M6</sup>Superannuation Act 1972 (compensation for loss of office etc.), relating to transfer of officers and compensation for loss of office, the employee or class of employees to whom the report relates and who are specified in the order shall be deemed to have been receiving, immediately before 1st April 1996 or such earlier date as may be specified in the report, remuneration at the rate stated in the report and specified in the order.
- (9) An order made under subsection (8) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (10) In this section—  
     “authority” means an existing local authority and a new authority;  
     “existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not include an islands authority; and  
     “new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles) and a joint board.
- (11) The Secretary of State may not give a direction under subsection (5) above nor make an order under subsection (8) above after 31st March 1997.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Marginal Citations

M6 1972 c. 11.

## 12 Staff commission.

- (1) The Secretary of State shall, after such consultation, whether before or after the passing of this Act, as he thinks fit, by order establish a staff commission for the purpose of carrying out such functions in relation to the staff and staffing of authorities as he may consider appropriate.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, an order under this section may confer on the staff commission the functions of—
  - (a) considering and keeping under review the arrangements for the recruitment of staff by new authorities and for the transfer in consequence of this Act or of any instrument made under it of staff employed by existing local authorities which cease to exist by virtue of Chapter 1 of this Part of this Act;
  - (b) considering such staffing problems arising out of, in consequence of or in connection with any provision of or instrument made under this Act as may be referred to them by the Secretary of State or by any authority;
  - (c) advising the Secretary of State as to the steps necessary to safeguard the interests of such staff; and
  - (d) advising authorities, either by the commission or by persons nominated by them.
- (3) An order under this section may make provision as to the constitution and membership of the commission, the appointment and removal from office by the Secretary of State of the chairman and members of the commission, the employment of staff and the remuneration and superannuation of the members and staff of the commission.
- (4) The Secretary of State may give directions—
  - (a) to the staff commission as to—
    - (i) the carrying out by them of their functions; and
    - (ii) their procedure;
  - (b) to any authority with respect to the furnishing by them of information requested by the commission; and
  - (c) to any authority with respect to—
    - (i) the implementation by them of any advice given by, or by persons nominated by, the commission; and
    - (ii) the payment by them of any expenses incurred by the commission in doing anything requested by them.
- (5) Any expenses incurred by the staff commission and not recovered by them from an authority shall be paid by the Secretary of State out of money provided by Parliament.
- (6) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the winding up of the commission and the disposal of their assets.
- (7) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (8) In this section—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

“authority” means an existing local authority and a new authority;

“existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not, except as may be provided by any other provision of this Act, include an islands authority; and

“new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles), a residuary body and a joint board.

### 13 Compensation for loss of office or diminution of emoluments.

(1) This section applies to any person who at any time after the passing of this Act is in the service of—

- (a) an existing local authority;
- (b) a new authority; or
- (c) a residuary body,

and who suffers loss of employment or diminution of emoluments which is attributable to any provision made by, under or by virtue of this Act.

(2) Where the Secretary of State makes provision by regulations under section 24 of the <sup>M7</sup>Superannuation Act 1972 (compensation for loss of office etc.) in relation to compensation in respect of any such loss or diminution as is referred to in subsection (1) above, such compensation shall be paid only in accordance with those regulations; and accordingly none of the bodies mentioned in subsection (1) above shall pay any such compensation under any other statutory provision, by virtue of any provision in a contract, or otherwise.

(3) Subsection (2) above shall not preclude the making of any payment to which a person is entitled by virtue of contractual rights acquired by him on or before 9th December 1993.

(4) Regulations under the said section 24 shall not provide compensation for a person to whom this section applies in respect of any such loss or diminution as is mentioned in subsection (1) above so far as attributable to the termination (without prejudice to the provision of compensation where the said loss or diminution is attributable otherwise than to such termination) on or before 1st April 1996 of a contract made after 9th December 1993 which provides for the employment of that person for a fixed term extending beyond 1st April 1996.

(5) For the purpose of determining under [<sup>F5</sup>section 138 or 141 of the <sup>M8</sup>Employment Rights Act 1996 (renewal of contract or re-engagement)] —

- (a) whether the provisions of a new contract offered to a person employed by any such body as is mentioned in subsection (1) above differ from the corresponding provisions of his previous contract; and
- (b) whether employment under the new contract is suitable in relation to that person,

there shall be treated as forming part of the remuneration payable under the new contract any compensation to which that person is or, if he accepted the offer, would be entitled in accordance with this section.

(6) Except as provided in subsection (5) above nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting any entitlement to a redundancy payment under [<sup>F6</sup>Part XI of the

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

Employment Rights Act 1996] or to any payment by virtue of any provision of the <sup>M9</sup>Superannuation Act 1972 other than the said section 24.

(7) In this section—

“existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not, except as may be provided by any other provision of this Act, include an islands authority; and

“new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles) and a joint board.

#### Textual Amendments

**F5** Words in s. 13(5) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, **Sch. 1 para. 66(3)(a)**

**F6** Words in s. 13(6) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, **Sch. 1 para. 66(3)(b)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M7** 1972 c. 11.

**M8** 1996 c. 18

**M9** 1972 c. 11.

## 14 Employment by new authorities.

(1) If a new authority enter into a contract of employment with a person who has received or is entitled to receive a redundancy payment under [<sup>F7</sup>Part XI of the <sup>M10</sup>Employment Rights Act 1996]—

(a) by reason of his dismissal at any time—

(i) after the passing of this Act by a regional or district council; or

(ii) after the passing of this Act and before 1st April 1996 by a joint committee or a joint board; or

(b) by reason of his having been employed, immediately before 1st April 1996, by such a council, committee or board under a contract of employment which would have continued but for the abolition of such councils, committees or boards on that date and who is not transferred to a new authority by virtue of an order under section 8 of this Act,

the authority shall, if the Secretary of State so directs, pay to him, or to such person as he may direct, an amount equal to the redundancy payment.

(2) The Secretary of State shall not give a direction under subsection (1) above in respect of the employment of any person by a new authority if the authority satisfy him—

(a) that they could not reasonably have made that person an offer of employment on the terms and conditions of the contract first mentioned in that subsection which, if accepted by him, would have precluded his entitlement to the redundancy payment; or

(b) that the authority made such an offer but that the person concerned acted reasonably in refusing it; or

(c) that he could reasonably have refused such an offer if it had been made by the authority.

(3) In any case in which an amount is payable by a new authority under subsection (1) above there shall also be payable by them to the Secretary of State or to such person as

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

he may direct an amount equal to any compensation under the regulations referred to in section 13(2) of this Act which has been paid or is payable to the person concerned before the time when he enters into the contract.

- (4) In this section “new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act and a joint board.

#### Textual Amendments

**F7** Words in s. 14(1) substituted (22.8.1996) by 1996 c. 18, ss. 240, 243, Sch. 1 para. 66(4)

#### Marginal Citations

**M10** 1996 c. 18

## CHAPTER 3

### PROPERTY

#### 15 Transfer of property.

- (1) Subject to subsection (5) below, the Secretary of State may by order provide that any property vested in one or more existing local authorities immediately before 1st April 1996 shall on that date be transferred to and vest in such new authority or authorities as may be specified in or determined under the order.
- (2) An order under this section may include provision for the transfer of all rights, liabilities and obligations of an existing local authority on 1st April 1996 to such new authority or authorities as may be specified in or determined under the order.
- (3) An order under this section may make different provision in relation to—
  - (a) different items or categories of property;
  - (b) different, or different categories of, rights, liabilities or obligations; and
  - (c) different authorities.
- (4) The power to transfer property conferred by this section includes power to transfer property which is held by an existing local authority as part of the common good, but such property may not be transferred to a residuary body and, in administering such property, any authority to which it is transferred shall—
  - (a) except in the case of the councils for Aberdeen, Dundee, Edinburgh and Glasgow, have regard to the interests of the inhabitants of the area to which the common good related prior to 16th May 1975; and
  - (b) in the case of the councils for Aberdeen, Dundee, Edinburgh and Glasgow, have regard to the interests of all the inhabitants of their areas.
- (5) This section does not apply to any property which is transferred under or by virtue of section 16, 17 or 91 of this Act.
- (6) Orders under this section shall be made by statutory instrument, and a statutory instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (7) For the purposes of this section—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

“existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not, subject to any other provision of this Act, include an islands authority;

“new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act, and includes a joint board and a residuary body; and

“property” includes any records held by, or in the custody of, an existing local authority.

## **16 Property held on trust.**

- (1) All property held on trust immediately before 1st April 1996 by—
  - (a) an existing local authority; or
  - (b) a councillor and the proper officer or a specified officer of such an authority, shall on that day be transferred to and vest (subject to the same trust) in the appropriate new authority.
- (2) The authority in whom property is vested by virtue of subsection (1) above shall nominate a sufficient number of their councillors to act as trustees of that property and in so doing shall have regard to the terms of the trust deed; and where the property is held immediately before 1st April 1996 by the persons mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above, the authority shall nominate the proper officer as one of the trustees.
- (3) All property held on trust immediately before 1st April 1996 by a specified officer of an existing local authority shall on that date be transferred to and vest (subject to the same trust) in the proper officer of the appropriate new authority.
- (4) Where, immediately before 1st April 1996, property is held on trust by the holder of an office, whether as a councillor, the proper officer or a specified officer, connected with an existing local authority or authorities and any other person, the appropriate new authority or authorities shall, on the application of the trustees, nominate a sufficient number of their councillors to act in place of such holder and in so doing shall have regard to the terms of the trust deed and, where the terms of the trust deed so require, the said authority or authorities shall nominate their proper officer or the proper officer of one of them as one of the trustees.
- (5) Where the area of the existing local authority in which, or in any councillor or officer of which, any trust property is vested falls entirely within the area of a new authority, that new authority is the appropriate new authority for the purposes of this section.
- (6) Where the area of the existing local authority in which, or in any councillor or officer of which, any trust property is vested falls within the area of two or more new authorities, those authorities may agree in writing as to which of them is or are the appropriate new authority or authorities for the purposes of this section; and such agreement shall be conclusive as to the vesting of the property in one or more of those new authorities.
- (7) Where the authorities mentioned in subsection (6) above cannot reach agreement as to the vesting of any trust property any of them may refer the matter to the Secretary of State, who may give a direction as to which is the appropriate authority or, as the case may be, which are the appropriate authorities; and a direction by the Secretary of State under this subsection shall be conclusive as to the vesting of the trust property in the new authority or authorities concerned.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (8) An agreement under subsection (6) above and a direction under subsection (7) above may relate to trust property generally, or to particular items, types or classes of such property, or to trust property situated in a particular part of an authority's area.
- (9) In this section—  
     “existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not include an islands authority; and  
     “new authority” includes any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles) and a joint board.
- (10) This section shall not apply to property which is subject to section 17 of this Act.

## **17 Educational endowments.**

- (1) Where, immediately before 1st April 1996, educational endowments are to any extent vested in an existing local authority, the Secretary of State may by order make schemes providing for such endowments, on that date, to be transferred to and vest to the same extent in such new authority or authorities as may be specified in or determined under the scheme.
- (2) A scheme made under this section may provide for educational endowments, to the extent that they are vested by virtue of his office in the holder of an office connected with an existing local authority or in a person nominated by such an authority, to be transferred to and vest in a person holding an office in, or nominated by, such new authority or authorities as may be specified in or determined under the scheme.
- (3) A scheme under this section may provide for powers with respect to an educational endowment which are vested in an existing local authority or, by virtue of his office, in the holder of an office connected with such an authority or in a person nominated by such an authority, to be transferred to and vest in such new authority or authorities or, as the case may be, in a person holding office connected with, or nominated by, such an authority, as may be specified in or determined under the scheme.
- (4) A scheme under this section may provide for any rights to be paid money out of an educational endowment which are vested in an existing local authority to be transferred to and vest in such new authority or authorities as may be specified in or determined under the scheme.
- (5) The Secretary of State may require any existing local authority to provide him, in such form as he may specify, with their proposals for the transfer, in accordance with the provisions of this section, of any such educational endowments, powers or rights as are mentioned in subsections (1), (2), (3) or (4) above.
- (6) Subject to subsection (7) below, a scheme under this section may make such provision in relation to an educational endowment as the Secretary of State considers appropriate and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, may include provision for—
- (a) amending or revoking the governing instrument of an endowment;
  - (b) grouping, amalgamating, combining or dividing any endowments;
  - (c) the purposes to which, and the conditions under which, any such endowments may be applied;
  - (d) incorporating or establishing new governing bodies, or dissolving, combining or uniting any governing bodies;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (e) the powers of the governing body of any endowment.
- (7) In exercising his powers under subsection (6) above, the Secretary of State shall make no more changes with respect to any endowment than appear to him to be necessary or expedient in consequence of the alteration of local government areas effected by this Part of this Act.
- (8) Schemes under this section may make different provision in relation to different endowments or categories of endowment, different provision in respect of different items or categories of property, rights, liabilities and obligations, and different provision in respect of different authorities.
- (9) Subject to the provisions of the governing instrument of an educational endowment (including such an instrument made or amended by a scheme under this section), where, as the result of the election of a new authority occurring after 1st April 1996, it is necessary for a person to be nominated by the authority or by a committee thereof to be vested (to any extent) with the endowment, in terms of subsection (2) above, or to be vested with any power, in terms of subsection (3) above, that person shall be so nominated at the first meeting of the authority or committee held after it has been elected or appointed; and in such a case the person who (to the said extent) was last vested with the endowment or, as the case may be, who was last vested with the power, before the meeting shall continue therein until the date of the meeting.
- (10) Section 19 of this Act applies in relation to educational endowments as it applies in relation to the property referred to in that section.
- (11) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (12) Expressions used in this section and in Part VI of the <sup>M11</sup>Education (Scotland) Act 1980 have the same meaning in this section as in that Part.
- (13) Nothing in this section shall affect any other power to reorganise any educational endowment or otherwise to alter the provisions of any trust.
- (14) In this section—  
“authority” includes an existing local authority and a new authority;  
“existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not include an islands authority; and  
“new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles) and a joint board.

#### Marginal Citations

M11 1980 c. 44.

## 18 Residuary bodies.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order establish one or more bodies, to be known as “residuary bodies”, for the purpose of—  
(a) taking over and exercising such functions with respect to such property, rights and liabilities as may be transferred under section 15 of this Act; and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) exercising such other functions, including, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, any functions which may be conferred on a property commission under section 19 of this Act, as he may so prescribe.
- (2) An order under this section may apply to a residuary body, with such modifications as may be specified, any enactment which applies to a local authority in Scotland.
- (3) The Secretary of State may give directions to a residuary body as to—
  - (a) the carrying out by them of any of their functions; and
  - (b) the exercise by them of any of the powers conferred on them by or under this section.
- (4) The Secretary of State may require a residuary body to make payments of such amounts, and at such times, as he may specify to a local authority or a joint board.
- (5) The Secretary of State may require any local authority in the area in which a residuary body operates to meet such proportion of their expenses as he may determine.
- (6) Any expenses incurred by a residuary body shall, in so far as they are not otherwise met, be paid by the Secretary of State out of money provided by Parliament.
- (7) The Secretary of State may direct a residuary body to prepare, within such time as he may specify in the direction, a scheme for their winding up and for the disposal of their property, rights and liabilities.
- (8) Subject to subsection (9) below, where a residuary body have prepared a scheme such as is mentioned in subsection (7) above, the Secretary of State may by order give effect to that scheme, subject to any modifications he considers appropriate, and any such order may—
  - (a) include provision for the disposal, whether by transfer or otherwise, of the body's property; and
  - (b) contain such supplementary and transitional provision as the Secretary of State thinks necessary or expedient.
- (9) Where a residuary body is wound up in accordance with an order under subsection (8) above sections 8, 9, 10 and 13 of this Act shall apply, with any necessary modifications, to the staff of the residuary body as they apply to the staff of an existing local authority.
- (10) Schedule 3 to this Act has effect in relation to residuary bodies.
- (11) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

## **19 Property commission.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below and after such consultation, whether before or after the passing of this Act, as he considers appropriate, the Secretary of State may by order establish a property commission for the purpose of—
  - (a) advising authorities on matters relating to property to be transferred from existing local authorities to new authorities;
  - (b) advising the Secretary of State on the general principles on which such property should be transferred; and



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) carrying out such other functions in relation to the transfer of property as may be specified in the order,  
and for the purposes of this section “property” includes property held on trust to which section 16 of this Act applies.
- (2) An order under this section may make provision as to the constitution and membership of the commission, the appointment and removal from office by the Secretary of State of the chairman and members of the commission, the employment of staff and the remuneration and superannuation of the members and staff of the commission.
- (3) The Secretary of State may give directions—
- (a) to the commission as to the carrying out by them of their functions;
  - (b) as to the area or areas in which the commission are to carry out their functions;
  - (c) as to the procedure to be followed by the commission;
  - (d) for the supplying of information to the commission by any authority; and
  - (e) to any authority—
    - (i) as to the implementation of advice given to them by the commission; and
    - (ii) as to the payment by them of any expenses incurred by the commission in doing anything requested of them by that authority.
- (4) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the winding up of the commission and the disposal of their assets.
- (5) Any expenses incurred by the property commission and not recovered by them from an authority shall be paid by the Secretary of State out of money provided by Parliament.
- (6) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (7) In this section—
- “authority” includes an existing local authority and a new authority;
  - “existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board but does not include an islands authority; and
  - “new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles) and a joint board.

## CHAPTER 4

### GENERAL

#### **20 Joint committees and joint boards.**

After section 62 of the 1973 Act (standing orders, etc.) there shall be inserted—

##### **“62A Incorporation of joint committees.**

- (1) Where—
- (a) arrangements are made (whether under this Act or any other enactment) for two or more local authorities (in this Part of this Act referred to as

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- “the relevant authorities”) to discharge any of their functions, or any functions in any area, jointly;
- (b) the relevant authorities have—
- (i) appointed, or propose to appoint, a joint committee to discharge those functions; and
  - (ii) advertised their proposals in accordance with subsection (2) below; and
- (c) application is made, in writing, to the Secretary of State by the relevant authorities for the incorporation of that joint committee (or proposed joint committee) as a joint board to carry out those functions, the Secretary of State may by order establish a joint board in accordance with this section to discharge those functions.
- (2) Before applying to the Secretary of State under subsection (1)(c) above, the relevant authorities shall place in at least one daily newspaper circulating in their areas an advertisement—
- (a) giving brief details of what they propose to do;
  - (b) giving an address to which representations about the proposal may be sent; and
  - (c) fixing a date, being not less than 8 weeks after the date on which the advertisement appears, within which representations may be made,
- and they shall include with their application evidence that an advertisement has been placed.
- (3) Where any representations are timeously made in response to an advertisement placed in accordance with subsection (2) above, the relevant authorities shall consider them and shall include with their application a statement that they have done so.
- (4) An order under subsection (1) above shall delegate to the joint board such of the functions of the relevant authorities as may be specified in the order and may include provision with respect to—
- (a) the constitution and proceedings of the joint board;
  - (b) matters relating to the membership of the joint board;
  - (c) the transfer to the joint board of any property, rights and liabilities of the relevant authorities;
  - (d) the transfer to the joint board of any staff of the relevant authorities;
  - (e) the supply of services or facilities by the relevant authorities to the joint board,
- and may, without prejudice to the generality of paragraphs (a) to (e) above, apply (with or without modifications) any of the provisions of Part V of this Act to a joint board as those provisions apply to a joint committee.
- (5) A joint board established under this section shall be a body corporate and shall have a common seal.
- (6) An order under subsection (1) above shall be in terms agreed by the relevant authorities.
- (7) An instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## **62B Power of Secretary of State to establish joint boards.**

- (1) Where the Secretary of State considers—
  - (a) that any functions, or any functions in any area, of the relevant authorities should be discharged jointly by those authorities; and
  - (b) that arrangements, or satisfactory arrangements, for the joint discharge of those functions—
    - (i) have not been made by the relevant authorities; or
    - (ii) have ceased to be in operation,he may, after consulting the relevant authorities, by order establish a joint board in accordance with this section.
- (2) Subsections (4) and (5) of section 62A of this Act shall apply to a joint board established under this section as they apply to a joint board established under that section with the substitution of a reference to subsection (1) of this section for the reference to subsection (1) of that section.
- (3) No order shall be made under subsection (1) above unless a draft of the instrument containing the order has been laid before, and approved by resolution of, each House of Parliament.

## **62C Further provisions relating to joint boards.**

- (1) Where a joint board has been established by order under section 62A or 62B of this Act, the Secretary of State may by order provide—
  - (a) for excluding any functions, or any functions in any area, from those specified in the order establishing that joint board; and
  - (b) for the dissolution of the joint board.
- (2) An order shall not be made under subsection (1) above unless the Secretary of State has consulted the relevant authorities.
- (3) An instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (4) The power to make an order under this section or section 62A or 62B of this Act shall include power to make such transitional, incidental, supplemental or consequential provision as the Secretary of State thinks necessary or expedient.
- (5) An order under this section or section 62A or 62B of this Act may, for the purpose of making such provision as is mentioned in subsection (4) above—
  - (a) apply with or without modifications;
  - (b) extend, exclude or amend; or
  - (c) repeal or revoke with or without savings,any enactment or any instrument made under any enactment.”.

## **21 Application of section 211 of the 1973 Act to joint boards.**

In section 211 of the 1973 Act (provisions for default of local authority), after subsection (4) insert—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

“(5) The provisions of this section shall apply to a joint board as they apply to a local authority.”.

## 22 Community councils.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, schemes for the establishment of community councils made and approved under section 52 of the 1973 Act, including any such schemes as amended by virtue of section 53 of that Act, which are effective immediately before 1st April 1996 shall continue to have effect in respect of the area, or part of an area, to which they apply on and after that date.
- (2) Without prejudice to their duty under section 53 of the 1973 Act, on and after 1st April 1996, a local authority may revoke a scheme (or an amended scheme) such as is mentioned in subsection (1) above in so far as it relates to their area and make a new scheme in accordance with this section.
- (3) Where a local authority propose to make a new scheme such as is mentioned in subsection (2) above—
  - (a) they shall give public notice of their intention to revoke the existing scheme and make a new scheme for the establishment of community councils, and any such notice shall invite the public, within a period of not less than eight weeks from the date of the notice, to make suggestions as to the areas and composition of the community councils;
  - (b) after considering suggestions made under paragraph (a) above, the local authority shall prepare and give public notice of a draft scheme which shall contain—
    - (i) a map showing the boundaries of the proposed areas of community councils and their populations, and the boundaries of any area for which the local authority consider a community council to be unnecessary;
    - (ii) where a local authority consider that a community council is unnecessary for any area, a statement of their reasons for arriving at that conclusion;
    - (iii) provisions relating to qualifications of electors, elections or other voting arrangements, composition, meetings, financing and accounts of community councils;
    - (iv) provisions concerning the procedures to be adopted by which the community councils on the one hand and the local and public authorities with responsibilities in the areas of the community councils on the other will keep each other informed on matters of mutual interest; and
    - (v) such other information as, in the opinion of the local authority, will help the public to make a reasonable appraisal of the scheme;
  - (c) the notice mentioned in paragraph (b) above shall invite the public, within a period of not less than eight weeks from the date of the notice, to make representations to the local authority as respects the draft scheme;
  - (d) after considering any representations made under paragraph (c) above, the local authority may, after giving public notice of the amendments to the proposals and a further invitation to make representations, amend the draft scheme to take account of those representations and adopt it;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (e) the local authority shall give public notice of the scheme in its adopted form together with public notice of such a scheme as it applies to each proposed area, by exhibition in that area, and any such notice shall contain an invitation to electors in the area concerned to apply in writing to the authority for the establishment of a community council in accordance with the scheme.

## **23 Duty to prepare decentralisation schemes.**

- (1) Every council shall have a duty to prepare a draft decentralisation scheme for their area in accordance with this section.
- (2) A draft decentralisation scheme shall contain a council's proposals for the administration of their functions within the whole area of the council and shall specify the date or dates by which such a draft scheme shall be implemented and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, may include provision as to—
  - (a) arrangements for the holding of meetings of the council (or any committee or sub-committee of the council) at particular places within the area of the council;
  - (b) the establishment of committees for particular areas and the delegation to those committees (under section 56 of the 1973 Act) of specified functions of the council;
  - (c) the location of offices of the council within the council's area, the staffing of such offices and the delegation to members of staff (under the said section 56) of specified functions;
  - (d) the provision of facilities at particular places within the area of the council where advice may be obtained on services provided by the council.
- (3) Every council shall, before 1st April 1997, give public notice of the fact that they have prepared a draft decentralisation scheme and of the places within their area where copies of the draft scheme may be inspected, and any such notice shall invite the public, within a period of not less than eight weeks from the date of the notice, to make to the council representations as regards the draft scheme.
- (4) Every council shall, during the period mentioned in subsection (3) above, consult the community councils within their area about the draft scheme.
- (5) After considering any representations made under subsection (3) or (4) above, the council may amend the draft scheme (whether to take account of those representations or otherwise) and shall adopt the scheme.
- (6) After the scheme has been adopted, the council shall—
  - (a) send a copy of the scheme in its adopted form to the Secretary of State; and
  - (b) give public notice of such scheme.
- (7) Where a scheme has been adopted, it shall be the duty of the council concerned to implement the scheme by the date or dates specified in the scheme.
- (8) A council may amend a scheme adopted under this section or revoke and replace such a scheme but the amended scheme or, as the case may be, new scheme shall be adopted in accordance with the provisions of this section, subject to such modifications as are necessary.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (9) The Secretary of State may, after consulting such associations of local authorities and such other persons as appear to him to be appropriate, issue guidance with respect to the form and content of decentralisation schemes.
- (10) A council shall take account of any guidance issued under subsection (9) above.

## CHAPTER 5

### FINANCE

#### *Transitional provisions*

#### **24 Transitional provisions: finance.**

After section 94 of the 1992 Act insert—

##### **“94A Transitional provisions.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may, after consulting such associations of local authorities as appear to him to be appropriate, specify in a report, as regards the financial year 1996-97 and any local authority, the amount which in his opinion should be used as the basis of comparison for the purposes of paragraph 1(1) of Schedule 7 to this Act.
- (2) A report under this section—
- (a) shall contain such explanation as the Secretary of State considers desirable of the calculation by him of the amount mentioned in subsection (1) above; and
  - (b) shall be laid before the House of Commons.
- (3) A report under this section may relate to two or more authorities and may be amended by a subsequent report under this section.
- (4) If a report under this section is approved by resolution of the House of Commons, paragraph 1(1) of Schedule 7 to this Act shall have effect, as regards the financial year 1996-97 and any authority to which the report relates, as if the amount mentioned in subsection (1) above were the basis of comparison there referred to.
- (5) This section shall not apply in relation to Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles.”.

#### **25 Financing of new authorities prior to 1st April 1996.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may with the consent of the Treasury make grants of such amounts, and subject to such conditions, to local authorities as he considers appropriate.
- (2) A local authority may with the consent of the Secretary of State (who shall in turn seek the consent of the Treasury) borrow by way of temporary loan or overdraft from a bank or otherwise any sums which they may temporarily require for the purpose of defraying expenses (including the payment of sums due by them to meet the expenses

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

of other authorities) pending the receipt of revenues receivable by them after 1st April 1996.

- (3) Grants made under this section shall be made out of money provided by Parliament.
- (4) In this section “local authority” means any of the local authorities the members of which are to be elected, in accordance with section 5 of this Act, on 6th April 1995.

### *Valuation and rating*

## **26 Valuation lists.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the local assessor for each new local authority area shall compile for the council for that area, from the existing valuation lists, a valuation list as at 1st April 1996.
- (2) The provisions of section 84 of the 1992 Act (compilation and maintenance of valuation lists) shall apply, with any necessary modifications, to a valuation list compiled under subsection (1) above as they apply to a valuation list compiled under that section.
- (3) As soon as reasonably practicable after compiling a valuation list under subsection (1) above, the local assessor shall send a copy of the list to the council for whose area the list was compiled; and the council shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, deposit it at their principal office.
- (4) Subsection (1) above does not apply to the local assessors for the councils of the Borders, Dumfries and Galloway, Fife, Highland, Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles.
- (5) In this section—
  - “existing valuation lists” means the lists maintained under the said section 84 of the 1992 Act on the day on which this section comes into force in relation to the area of any regional council whose area includes any part of the area of the new authority; and
  - “valuation list” has the same meaning as in the 1992 Act.
- (6) A local assessor shall compile a list under this section by extrapolating from the existing valuation lists and, accordingly, except to the extent that valuation may be required to be carried out under any provision of the 1992 Act, shall not carry out any valuation of property for the purposes of a list compiled under this section.

## **27 Valuation areas and authorities and appointment of assessors etc.**

- (1) Each local authority area shall be a valuation area, and the council of each area shall be the valuation authority for that area; and on and after 1st April 1996 the valuation authorities constituted under this section shall have and exercise in relation to valuation the powers exercisable by valuation authorities immediately prior to that date.
- (2) Every valuation authority shall, in accordance with the provisions of this section, appoint an assessor and such number of depute assessors as the authority may consider necessary for the purposes of the Valuation Acts; and any assessor or depute assessor

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

appointed under the 1973 Act by a regional or islands council and holding office immediately before 1st April 1996 shall cease to hold office on that date.

- (3) The Secretary of State shall by order prescribe the qualifications required to be possessed by any person appointed to the office of assessor or depute assessor and, except as otherwise provided in such an order, a person shall not be appointed as assessor or depute assessor unless he possesses the qualifications so prescribed.
- (4) A depute assessor appointed under this section shall have and may exercise all the functions of an assessor so appointed.
- (5) An assessor or depute assessor appointed under this section shall hold office on such reasonable terms and conditions, including conditions as to remuneration, as the authority appointing him think fit.
- (6) An assessor or depute assessor appointed under this section shall hold office during the pleasure of the valuation authority but shall not be removed from office (or required to resign as an alternative thereto) except—
  - (a) by a resolution of the authority passed by not less than two-thirds of the members present at a meeting of the authority the notice of which specifies as an item of business the consideration of the removal from office of the assessor or his being required to resign; and
  - (b) with the consent of the Secretary of State,
 and before deciding whether or not to give such consent the Secretary of State shall give the authority and the assessor an opportunity of being heard by a person appointed by the Secretary of State.
- (7) If it appears to the Secretary of State that any functions, or any functions in any area, of two or more valuation authorities should be discharged jointly by those authorities, he may by order establish a joint board in accordance with this section.
- (8) An order under this section shall delegate to the joint board such of the functions of the valuation authorities concerned under the Valuation Acts as may be specified in the order and may include such incidental, consequential and supplemental provision as the Secretary of State considers necessary or expedient for bringing the order into operation and for giving full effect thereto.
- (9) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (8) above, an order under this section may include provision with respect to—
  - (a) the constitution and proceedings of the joint board;
  - (b) matters relating to the membership of the joint board;
  - (c) the transfer to the joint board of any property, rights and liabilities of the authorities concerned;
  - (d) the transfer to the joint board of any staff of the authorities concerned;
  - (e) the supply of services or facilities by the authorities concerned to the joint board; and
  - (f) the dissolution of the joint board,
 and may, without prejudice to the generality of paragraphs (a) to (f) above, apply (with or without modifications) any of the provisions of Part V of the 1973 Act to a joint board established under this section as those provisions apply to a joint committee.
- (10) A joint board established under this section shall be a body corporate and shall have a common seal.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (11) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (12) Any reference in any enactment to a valuation authority shall, where any function to which that enactment relates is for the time being exercised by a joint board established under this section, include any such joint board.

## **28 Valuation rolls.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the assessor for each valuation area shall make up for the valuation authority for that area, from the existing valuation rolls, a valuation roll as at 1st April 1996.
- (2) Subsection (1) above does not apply to the assessors for the councils of the Borders, Dumfries and Galloway, Fife, Highland, Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands or Western Isles.
- (3) In this section “existing valuation rolls” means the rolls made up under subsection (1) of section 1 of the 1975 Act (valuation roll and revaluation) and in force by virtue of subsection (2) of that section on the day on which this section comes into force in relation to the area of any existing valuation authority whose area includes any part of the area of the new valuation authority.
- (4) Valuation rolls made up under this section shall be made up in the form prescribed for the purposes of section 1 of the 1975 Act; and subsections (4) and (5) of that section shall apply to such rolls as they apply to valuation rolls made up under subsection (1) of that section.
- (5) An assessor shall make up a valuation roll under this section by extrapolating from the existing valuation rolls, and accordingly, except to the extent that alteration of the valuation roll may be required to be carried out under section 2 of the 1975 Act (alteration to valuation roll in force), shall not make any alteration of the entries in the roll for the purposes of a roll made up under this section.

## **29 Valuation appeal panels and committees.**

- (1) With effect from 1st April 1996—
  - (a) valuation appeal panels and valuation appeal committees shall be constituted for each valuation area, in accordance with the provisions of this section and with regulations made by the Secretary of State, for the purpose of hearing and determining appeals and complaints—
    - (i) under the Valuation Acts; and
    - (ii) under sections 81(1) and 87(6) of the 1992 Act (council tax appeals);and
  - (b) every local valuation panel and valuation appeal committee constituted under section 4 of the 1975 Act shall cease to exist, and that section shall cease to have effect.
- (2) A valuation appeal committee shall consist of members of a valuation appeal panel, and members of such a panel shall be appointed by the sheriff principal after such consultation as he thinks fit.
- (3) Regulations under this section may make provision—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) for one valuation appeal panel to be appointed to serve two or more valuation areas;
- (b) as to—
  - (i) the qualifications of members of a valuation appeal panel, and of any secretary or assistant secretary to be appointed to such a panel;
  - (ii) the maximum and minimum number of members of any such panel; and
  - (iii) the termination of the appointment of such members;
- (c) with respect to the appointment of—
  - (i) one of those members as chairman of the panel;
  - (ii) such number of deputy chairmen as the sheriff principal considers appropriate; and
  - (iii) a secretary and, if the sheriff principal considers it necessary, an assistant secretary or assistant secretaries of the panel;
- (d) as to—
  - (i) the number of valuation appeal committees to be formed from a valuation appeal panel;
  - (ii) the maximum and minimum number of members of such a committee; and
  - (iii) the manner in which members of a valuation appeal committee are to be selected from a valuation appeal panel;
- (e) as to the terms and conditions of employment (including remuneration and allowances) of any secretary or assistant secretary of a valuation appeal panel;
- (f) as to the payment to members of a valuation appeal panel and a valuation appeal committee of such allowances as the Secretary of State may determine;
- (g) as to the defraying of any expenses incurred by a valuation appeal panel or committee; and
- (h) for any other matter which appears to the Secretary of State to be necessary, expedient or appropriate for the purpose of the administration of valuation appeal panels and committees,

and regulations under this section may make different provision in respect of different valuation appeal areas or different valuation panels.

- (4) All members of a valuation appeal panel shall reside or be engaged in business or be employed in the valuation area or areas for which the panel is responsible; and no person appointed as the secretary or an assistant secretary of a panel shall be an officer of a local authority or shall by himself or by any partner or assistant appear before a valuation appeal committee for that area.
- (5) A valuation authority may pay reasonable subscriptions, whether annually or otherwise, to the funds of any association of members or officers of valuation appeal panels or valuation appeal committees formed for the purpose of consultation as to the common interests of those panels or committees and the discussion of matters relating to valuation.
- (6) The provisions of the Valuation Acts with regard to appeals and complaints shall, with any necessary modifications, apply to a committee constituted under this section in like manner as they applied before 1st April 1996 to a committee constituted under the 1975 Act.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (7) Where the area served by a valuation appeal panel is situated in more than one sheriffdom, its members shall be appointed by the sheriff principal for such one of those sheriffdoms as the Secretary of State may direct.
- (8) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

### 30 Rating authorities.

The rating authority for any local government area shall be the local authority for that area and, in this Act and in any other enactment (whether passed or made before or after the passing of this Act), the expression “rating authority” shall be construed in accordance with this section.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** S. 30 applied (1.4.1996) by 1973 c. 65, s. 235(1) (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), Sch. 13 para. 92(66)(d); S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(b)(c))  
S. 30 applied (1.4.1996) by 1992 c. 5, s. 191 (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), Sch. 13 para. 175(5)(c); S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(b)(c))

## CHAPTER 6

### FUNCTIONS

#### *Education*

### 31 Education.

For section 124 of the 1973 Act (education committees) there shall be substituted—

#### “124 Membership of committees appointed by education authorities.

- (1) Where an education authority appoint a committee whose purposes include—
  - (a) advising the authority on any matter relating to the discharge of their functions as education authority; or
  - (b) discharging any of those functions of the authority on their behalf,the members of such committee shall, notwithstanding the provisions of section 57(3) and (4)(a) of this Act, be appointed in accordance with this section.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of section 59 of this Act, an education authority who appoint a committee such as is mentioned in subsection (1) above shall secure that—
  - (a) at least half of the persons appointed by them to be members of such committee are members of the authority; and
  - (b) the persons appointed by them to be members of such committee shall include the three persons mentioned in subsection (4) below.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (3) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2) above, an education authority may appoint persons who are not members of the authority to be members of a committee such as is mentioned in subsection (1) above.
- (4) The three persons mentioned in subsection (2)(b) above (who shall not be members of the education authority appointing such committee) are—
- (a) one representative of the Church of Scotland, nominated in such manner as may be determined by the General Assembly of the Church;
  - (b) in the case of the education authority for each area other than Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles, one representative of the Roman Catholic Church, nominated in such manner as may be determined by the Scottish Hierarchy of the Church; and
  - (c) one person or, in the case of the education authorities for Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles, two persons, in the selection of whom the authority shall have regard (taking account of the representation of churches under paragraphs (a) and (b) above) to the comparative strength within their area of all the churches and denominational bodies having duly constituted charges or other regularly appointed places of worship there.
- (5) Where two or more authorities appoint a joint committee whose purposes include discharging any of the functions of those authorities as education authorities on their behalf, section 57(3) of this Act shall apply to such a joint committee as if for the words “two-thirds” there were substituted the words “one-half”.

## **32 Co-operation between education authorities.**

- (1) Section 23 of the <sup>M12</sup>Education (Scotland) Act 1980 (provision by education authority for education of pupils belonging to areas of other authorities) shall be amended in accordance with this section.
- (2) After subsection (1) there shall be inserted—
- “(1A) Without prejudice to any other provision of this Act, for the purposes of their duty under section 1 of this Act an education authority shall have power to make arrangements with another education authority (in this subsection referred to as a “provider authority”) for the provision of school education or further education for any pupils belonging to the area of the authority in a school or educational establishment under the management of the provider authority.
- (1B) Arrangements made under this Act by an education authority for the placing of children in schools may include provision to give effect to any arrangements made under subsection (1A) above.
- (1C) Where the arrangements for the placing of children in schools subsisting before the establishment of new local government areas under Part I of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 lead, as a consequence of such establishment, to school education for pupils belonging to the area of one education authority being provided at schools or educational establishments under the management of another education authority, nothing in this Act

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

shall prevent such arrangements from continuing until they are changed by an education authority in accordance with this Act.”.

(3) After subsection (3) there shall be inserted—

“(3A) Where an education authority’s arrangements for the placing of children in schools under their management give any priority to siblings of pupils attending such schools, those arrangements shall not discriminate between siblings belonging to the area of that education authority and siblings belonging to the area of another education authority.”.

**Marginal Citations**

M12 1980 c. 44.

*Planning*

<sup>F8</sup>33 .....

**Textual Amendments**

F8 S. 33 repealed (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 3, 6(2), Sch. 1 Pt. I (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

*Police*

**34 Reorganisation of police areas.**

After section 21 of the <sup>M13</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967 there shall be inserted the following section—

**“21B Reorganisation of police areas.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the police forces established and maintained for existing police areas in Scotland under this Act immediately prior to 1st April 1996 shall continue in existence on and after that date in accordance with the provisions of this section.
- (2) The police forces for the existing police areas of Fife and Dumfries and Galloway shall be the police forces for the new police areas of the same names.
- (3) The Secretary of State shall, before 1st April 1996, by order make amalgamation schemes amalgamating the police areas mentioned in the second column of the table below into the combined police areas mentioned in the first column of that table, and the police forces for the existing police areas shown in brackets in the first column shall be the police forces for the new combined police areas.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

TABLE

<i>Combined area</i>	<i>Police areas comprised</i>
Northern (Northern).	Highland, Western Isles, Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands.
Grampian (Grampian).	Aberdeenshire, Moray, City of Aberdeen.
Tayside (Tayside).	Perthshire and Kinross, Angus, City of Dundee.
Central Scotland (Central Scotland).	Stirling, Clackmannan, Falkirk.
Lothian and Borders (Lothian and Borders).	City of Edinburgh, East Lothian, Midlothian, West Lothian, the Borders.
Strathclyde (Strathclyde).	Argyll and Bute, Dumbarton and Clydebank, City of Glasgow, East Dunbartonshire, Inverclyde, North Lanarkshire, South Lanarkshire, Renfrewshire, East Renfrewshire, East Ayrshire, North Ayrshire, South Ayrshire.

- (4) Subject to section 19A of this Act, an amalgamation scheme made under this section may contain such provision as the Secretary of State considers necessary or appropriate for the purposes of the scheme including, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, any provision which is required to be made, or which may be made, in an amalgamation scheme made by virtue of section 19 of this Act.
- (5) Before making an amalgamation scheme under this section the Secretary of State shall—
- (a) consult such police authorities as appear to him to be affected by the scheme; and
  - (b) where any such authority submit objections to the scheme, inform that authority in writing whether he accepts the objections and, if he does not, why he does not.
- (6) The schemes made by an order under this section shall not take effect before 1st April 1996, except in relation to—
- (a) the constitution of joint police boards; and
  - (b) the carrying out by those boards of any functions necessary to bring the schemes into operation on that date.
- (7) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

#### Marginal Citations

M13 1967 c. 77.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### 35 Amalgamation schemes.

For section 20 of the <sup>M14</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967 there shall be substituted the following section—

#### “20 Power of Secretary of State to make amalgamation schemes.

- (1) If it appears to the Secretary of State that it is expedient in the interests of efficiency to make an amalgamation scheme for any police areas, he may, in accordance with the provisions of this section, make such amalgamation schemes, containing such provisions, as he considers appropriate.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, but subject to section 19A of this Act, an amalgamation scheme under this section may provide—
  - (a) for the amalgamation of any two or more police areas into a combined area;
  - (b) for the alteration of an existing combined area by the addition to or deletion from it of any police area;
  - (c) for the establishment or re-establishment and maintenance of police forces for any police area or combined area resulting from the scheme;
  - (d) for the dissolution and winding up of any joint police board constituted under a pre-existing amalgamation scheme, or for the reconstitution of any such board;
  - (e) for the transfer or retransfer to such police forces as may be determined by the scheme of constables affected by the scheme;
  - (f) for the transfer or retransfer to such authorities as may be determined by the scheme of any officers, property, rights or liabilities affected by the scheme;
  - (g) for the doing of anything which is required to be done, or which may be done, in an amalgamation scheme made under section 19 of this Act; and
  - (h) for any other matters incidental to or consequential on the provisions of the scheme.
- (3) Before making a scheme under this section which contains provision such as is mentioned in subsection (2)(a) or (b) above the Secretary of State shall—
  - (a) consult such police authorities as appear to him to be affected by the scheme; and
  - (b) where any such authority submit objections to the scheme, inform that authority in writing whether he accepts the objections and, if he does not, why he does not.
- (4) A scheme under this section shall be contained in an order made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

#### Marginal Citations

M14 1967 c. 77.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### *Fire services*

## **36 Fire services.**

For section 147 of the 1973 Act (fire services) there shall be substituted—

### **“147 Fire services.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the fire brigades maintained in Scotland for the purposes of the Fire Services Acts 1947 to 1959 by fire authorities or, where administration schemes have been made, joint committees for combined areas immediately before 1st April 1996 shall continue in existence on and after that date.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of the <sup>M15</sup>Fire Services Act 1947, the fire authority for the purposes of the Fire Services Acts 1947 to 1959 shall, until 31st March 1996, continue to be a regional or islands council and thereafter shall be a local authority.
- (3) The fire brigades for the existing fire authorities of Fife and Dumfries and Galloway shall be the fire brigades for the new fire authorities of the same names.
- (4) The Secretary of State shall, before 1st April 1996, by order make schemes (hereafter referred to as “administration schemes”) for the local government areas comprised in each of the combined areas set out in the Table at the end of this subsection for the provision in the combined area of the services required by section 1 of the Fire Services Act 1947; and the fire brigades for the existing areas shown in brackets in the first column shall be the fire brigades for the new combined areas.

*TABLE*

<i>Combined area</i>	<i>Local government areas comprised</i>
Central (Central Region).	Clackmannan, Falkirk, Stirling.
North Eastern (Grampian Region).	Aberdeenshire, City of Aberdeen, Moray.
Northern (Northern).	Highland, Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands, Western Isles.
South Eastern (South Eastern).	East Lothian, Midlothian, West Lothian, the Borders, City of Edinburgh.
Mid and South Western (Strathclyde Region).	Argyll and Bute, City of Glasgow, Dumbarton and Clydebank, East Dunbartonshire, Inverclyde, East Renfrewshire, East Ayrshire, North Ayrshire, South Ayrshire, North Lanarkshire, South Lanarkshire, Renfrewshire.
Mid Eastern (Tayside Region).	Angus, City of Dundee, Perthshire and Kinross.

---



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) Subject to subsection (6) below, an administration scheme made under this section may contain such provision as the Secretary of State considers necessary or appropriate for the purposes of the scheme including, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, any provision which is required to be made, or which may be made, in an administration scheme under section 36 of the Fire Services Act 1947.
- (6) An administration scheme made under this section shall provide for the incorporation of the joint board with a common seal and shall confer on such a board power to hold land and to borrow money.
- (7) Before making an administration scheme under this section the Secretary of State shall—
  - (a) consult such fire authorities as appear to him to be affected by the scheme; and
  - (b) where any such authority submit objections to the scheme, inform that authority in writing whether he accepts the objections and, if he does not, why he does not.
- (8) An administration scheme made under this section shall not take effect before 1st April 1996, except so far as it relates to—
  - (a) the constitution of the joint board for fire services; and
  - (b) the performance by that board of functions necessary for bringing the scheme into full operation on that date.
- (9) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M15** 1947 c. 41.

*Rivers*

**F9**<sup>37</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F9** S. 37 repealed (1.2.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(3), **Sch. 24** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 2**

*Roads*

**38** **Roads.**

- (1) The <sup>M16</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 shall be amended in accordance with this section.
- (2) After section 12 there shall be inserted the following sections—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

*“ Transitory provisions*

**12A Transitional power of Secretary of State as respects existing roads.**

- (1) Without prejudice to section 5 of this Act, where the Secretary of State considers that it is necessary or expedient as a result of, or in connection with, the establishment of new local government areas on 1st April 1996—
- (a) that any existing road should become a trunk road; or
  - (b) that any trunk road should cease to be a trunk road,
- he may by order direct that the road shall become a trunk road or, as the case may be, shall cease to be a trunk road, as from such date as may be specified in that regard in the order.
- (2) Where an order under this section directs that a road shall cease to be a trunk road, it may also direct that—
- (a) as from the date specified in that regard in the order, the local roads authority for the area shall become the roads authority for the road; and
  - (b) the authority shall enter the road in their list of public roads.
- (3) An order under this section may relate to one or more roads.

**12B Transitional power of Secretary of State as respects proposed roads.**

- (1) Without prejudice to section 5 of this Act, where the Secretary of State considers that it is necessary or expedient as a result of, or in connection with, the establishment of new local government areas on 1st April 1996—
- (a) that any proposed road—
    - (i) to be constructed by the local roads authority; and
    - (ii) in respect of which all necessary planning permission has been granted or is deemed to have been granted,
 should become a trunk road; or
  - (b) that any proposed road—
    - (i) to be constructed by the Secretary of State as a trunk road; and
    - (ii) in relation to which an order has been made under section 5 of this Act,
 should not become a trunk road,
- he may by order direct that the proposed road shall or, as the case may be, shall not become a trunk road.
- (2) Where an order is made in respect of a proposed road as mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above—
- (a) subject to subsection (6) below, the Secretary of State may, for the purposes of the construction of that road, do any thing which he would have been entitled to do if an order under section 12 of this Act (in this section referred to as a “section 12 order”) had been made in relation to that road; and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) where an environmental statement has been published in respect of the project, the Secretary of State shall not be required to publish a further environmental statement,
- but otherwise the Secretary of State shall in all respects be in the same position in relation to that proposed road as the local roads authority would have been if such order had not been made.
- (3) Where an order is made in respect of a proposed road as mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above—
- (a) the local roads authority may proceed with construction of the said road as if all necessary planning permission had been granted;
- (b) the section 12 order made in relation to that road shall apply as if—
- (i) the local roads authority were the roads authority referred to in such order; and
- (ii) all necessary planning permission has been granted; and
- (c) where an environmental statement has been published in respect of the project, the local roads authority shall not be required to publish a further environmental statement.
- (4) Where an order under this section directs that a proposed road shall not become a trunk road, it may also direct that—
- (a) as from the date specified in that regard in the order, the local roads authority for the area shall become the roads authority for the proposed road; and
- (b) on such date as may be specified in that regard in the order, the authority shall enter the road in their list of public roads.
- (5) An order under this section may relate to one or more proposed roads.
- (6) The Secretary of State shall not by virtue of this section be empowered—
- (a) to stop up a road as mentioned in section 12(1)(a)(i) of this Act; or
- (b) to do anything mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of section 70 of this Act except where the local roads authority have been so authorised under a section 12 order; and where such an order has been made, the Secretary of State may do anything he would have been authorised to do if the order had been made by him.
- (7) In this section and in section 12C of this Act “planning permission” means permission under Part III of the <sup>M17</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972.

### **12C Transitional power of Secretary of State as respects special road schemes.**

- (1) Where the Secretary of State considers that it is necessary or expedient as a result of, or in connection with, the establishment of new local government areas on 1st April 1996 that—
- (a) a special road which the Secretary of State is authorised to provide by virtue of a scheme under section 7 of this Act (a “section 7 scheme”) should be provided by a local roads authority; or

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) a special road which a local roads authority is authorised to provide by virtue of a section 7 scheme which has been confirmed by the Secretary of State should be provided by the Secretary of State, he may by order direct that the local roads authority or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State shall be authorised to provide such special road; and the section 7 schemes relating to those special roads shall (notwithstanding their terms) be deemed to authorise the provision of such special roads by the local roads authority and the Secretary of State respectively.
- (2) Where an order is made in respect of a special road as mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above—
- (a) where the Secretary of State has made an order under section 9 of this Act (a “section 9 order”) in relation to that special road, the local roads authority may treat that order as if it were an order made by them and confirmed by the Secretary of State;
  - (b) any necessary planning permission (whether relating to the special road or the doing of anything authorised by virtue of the section 9 order) shall be deemed to have been granted to the local roads authority; and
  - (c) where an environmental statement has been published in respect of the project, the local roads authority shall not be required to publish a further environmental statement.
- (3) Where an order is made in respect of a special road as mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above—
- (a) if the local roads authority have made a section 9 order which has been confirmed by the Secretary of State, the Secretary of State may treat that section 9 order as if it were an order made by him; and
  - (b) where an environmental statement has been published in respect of the project, the Secretary of State shall not be required to publish a further environmental statement,
- but otherwise the Secretary of State shall in all respects be in the same position in relation to that special road as the local roads authority would have been if such order had not been made.

#### **12D Application of section 112 to orders under sections 12A, 12B, 12C and 12E.**

The provisions of section 112 of this Act shall apply, subject to such modifications as the Secretary of State may by order specify, to roads, proposed roads and special roads such as may be mentioned in orders made under sections 12A, 12B, 12C and 12E of this Act as they apply to roads mentioned in the said section 112.

#### **12E Further power of Secretary of State as respects proposed roads and special road schemes.**

- (1) Where the Secretary of State considers that it is necessary or expedient as a result of, or in connection with, the establishment of new local government areas on 1st April 1996 that any proposed road to be constructed by a local roads authority should become a trunk road, but the condition mentioned in subsection (1)(a)(ii) of section 12B of this Act is not satisfied in relation to

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

such proposed road, he may, notwithstanding the provisions of that subsection, by order direct that the proposed road shall become a trunk road.

- (2) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of section 12B(2) of this Act shall apply where an order is made under subsection (1) above as they apply where an order is made under subsection (1)(a) of that section.
- (3) Where the Secretary of State considers that it is necessary or expedient as a result of, or in connection with, the establishment of new local government areas on 1st April 1996 that a special road in respect of which a section 7 scheme has been made by a local roads authority but not confirmed by the Secretary of State should be provided by him, he may, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (1)(b) of section 12C of this Act, by order, direct that he shall be authorised to provide such special road by virtue of such scheme.
- (4) The provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of section 12C(3) of this Act shall apply where an order is made under subsection (3) above as they apply where an order is made under subsection (1)(b) of that section.
- (5) An order under subsection (1) or (3) above may include provision specifying the extent to which compliance before the making of that order with any statutory requirement in relation to the proposed road or, as the case may be, special road shall be deemed to satisfy for all purposes any statutory requirement which the Secretary of State would, apart from such provision, have been required to comply with in relation to that proposed road or special road.
- (6) As from the date of an order under subsection (1) or (3) above, the proposed road or, as the case may be, special road shall be deemed always to have been a proposed road to be constructed by the Secretary of State or a special road which the Secretary of State is authorised to provide.

### **12F Further provisions as to orders.**

An order under section 12A, 12B, 12C, 12D or 12E of this Act may not be made so as to take effect more than 3 years after 1st April 1996.”.

- (3) In section 112 (transfer of property and liabilities on road becoming or ceasing to be a trunk road)—
  - (a) in subsection (1), after paragraph (c) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
 

“(d) any property such as is mentioned in subsection (1A) below”;
  - (b) after subsection (1) there shall be inserted the following subsections—
 

“(1A) The property mentioned in paragraph (d) of subsection (1) above is property which—

    - (a) was, immediately before the operative date, vested in the former roads authority for the purposes of their functions in relation to more than one road (including the road mentioned in that subsection); and
    - (b) is specified in an order made by the Secretary of State.
- (1B) Where any property is transferred to and vests in the Secretary of State as mentioned in subsection (1)(d) above, he shall make arrangements

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

with the former roads authority as respects the use of that property; and any dispute between the Secretary of State and the former roads authority as to any arrangements made under this subsection shall be determined in like manner as any dispute such as is mentioned in subsection (7) below.”; and

- (c) in subsection (2), for the words “subsection (1)” there shall be substituted the words “ subsections (1) and (1A) ”.

- (4) In section 143(2)(a)(ii) (orders subject to negative resolution), after “section 8” there shall be inserted “ , 12A, 12B, 12C, 12D, 12E ”.

#### Marginal Citations

**M16** 1984 c. 54.

**M17** 1972 c. 52.

### 39 Roads authority for boundary bridges.

After section 81 of the <sup>M18</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 there shall be inserted—

#### “81A Roads authority for boundary bridges.

- (1) This section applies where a public road is carried by a bridge over a waterway and the bridge lies partly in the areas of two local roads authorities.
- (2) Where this section applies, the authorities concerned may make arrangements as to—
  - (a) which of them shall be the roads authority in relation to that bridge;
  - (b) the performance by such roads authority in relation to the bridge of any of the roads functions of the other authority; and
  - (c) the making of contributions by that other authority to the roads authority in respect of expenditure incurred in the performance of those functions.
- (3) Where arrangements are not made as mentioned in subsection (2) above, the Secretary of State may, on the application of one of the roads authorities concerned, make a determination in respect of the matters mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (c) of that subsection.
- (4) A determination of the Secretary of State under subsection (3) above shall be binding.”.

#### Marginal Citations

**M18** 1984 c. 54.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## *Public transport*

### **40 Establishment etc. of Strathclyde Passenger Transport Authority.**

- (1) With effect from 1st April 1996 there shall be a Passenger Transport Authority to be known as the Strathclyde Passenger Transport Authority (in this section referred to as “the Authority”) for the Strathclyde Passenger Transport Area for the purposes of Part II of the <sup>M19</sup>Transport Act 1968.
- (2) On 1st April 1996 all of the functions, staff, property, rights, liabilities and obligations of Strathclyde Regional Council as Passenger Transport Authority shall be transferred to and vest in the Authority.
- (3) Section 9 of this Act shall apply to any person transferred to the Authority under this section as if any reference in that section to a new authority included a reference to the Authority.
- (4) The Secretary of State may by order—
  - (a) designate the passenger transport area of the Authority; and
  - (b) make provision for the constitution and membership of the Authority in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 5 to this Act.
- (5) Without prejudice to the provisions of the said Schedule 5, an order under subsection (4) above shall include—
  - (a) such provision with respect to any of the matters referred to in that Schedule; and
  - (b) such supplementary, incidental and consequential provision, as the Secretary of State considers necessary or expedient.
- (6) Before making an order under subsection (4) above the Secretary of State shall consult such persons or bodies as he thinks fit.
- (7) The following provisions of the 1973 Act shall apply, subject to any necessary modifications, with respect to the Authority as they apply with respect to a local authority or, in the case of section 106(2), a body, that is to say—
  - (a) section 95 (financial administration);
  - (b) section 96 (accounts and audit);
  - (c) section 97 (Commission for Local Authority Accounts in Scotland);
  - (d) section 97A (studies for improving economy etc. in services);
  - (e) section 97B (furnishing of information and documents to Commission);
  - (f) section 98 (expenses and accounts of Commission);
  - (g) section 99 (general duties of auditors);
  - (h) section 100 (auditor’s right of access to documents);
  - (i) section 101 (right of interested person to inspect and object to accounts: completion of audit);
  - (j) section 102 (reports to Commission by Controller of Audit);
  - (k) section 103 (action by Commission on reports by Controller of Audit);
  - (l) section 104 (action by Secretary of State on recommendation by Commission under section 103(3));
  - (m) section 105 (regulations as to accounts); and
  - (n) section 106(2) (accounts of officer to be audited in certain circumstances).

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (8) The Secretary of State may by order vary the passenger transport area of the Authority.
- (9) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (10) Schedule 5 to this Act (which makes provision for the constitution, proceedings etc. of the Authority) shall have effect.

#### Marginal Citations

M19 1968 c. 73.

#### 41 Amendment of section 13 of Transport Act 1968.

For section 13 of the Transport Act 1968 (grants to the Executive) there shall be substituted—

##### “13 Grants and payments.

- (1) Any expenditure of the Strathclyde Passenger Transport Authority shall, in so far as not otherwise met, be met by the local authorities whose areas lie wholly or partly within the area of the Authority in such proportions as the <sup>M20</sup>authorities may agree.
- (2) Where—
  - (a) the authorities mentioned in subsection (1) above cannot reach agreement as to the proportions in which the expenditure of the Authority shall be met by them and the Authority make an application to the Secretary of State for resolution of the matter; or
  - (b) it appears to the Secretary of State that those authorities are unable to reach such agreement,
 the Secretary of State shall determine the proportions in which such expenditure shall be met by those authorities.
- (3) The Authority shall have power to make grants to the Executive for any purpose.”.

#### Marginal Citations

M20 1968 c. 73.

### Traffic

#### 42 Power to secure management of traffic control system.

- (1) Where the Secretary of State considers that—
  - (a) for the purposes of securing the expeditious, convenient and safe movement of vehicular and other traffic (including pedestrians), a system of traffic control should extend across the roads of two or more traffic authorities; and



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the authorities for those roads have not made satisfactory joint arrangements for the exercise of such of their functions under the <sup>M21</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 as are necessary to secure the provision and management of such a system of traffic control,  
he may make an order under this section.
- (2) An order under this section may transfer to the Secretary of State such functions of those authorities under that Act as he considers necessary to enable him to secure the provision and management of such a system.
- (3) The Secretary of State may enter into arrangements with such an authority for the carrying out by that authority on his behalf of the functions mentioned in subsection (2) above.
- (4) Any expenses reasonably incurred by the Secretary of State in exercising the functions transferred by an order under this section may be recovered by him from the traffic authorities from which the functions were transferred in such proportions—
- (a) as may be agreed between the authorities; or
- (b) where there is no agreement, as may be determined by him.
- (5) In this section—  
“road” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M22</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984; and  
“traffic authority” has the meaning given by section 121A of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984.

#### Marginal Citations

**M21** 1984 c. 27.

**M22** 1984 c. 54.

### 43 Guidance as to exercise of traffic powers.

- (1) For the purpose of ensuring that the exercise by an authority of any of the powers mentioned in subsections (2) and (3) below does not have an adverse effect on the expeditious, convenient and safe movement of vehicular and other traffic (including pedestrians)—
- (a) on the roads of any other authority; or
- (b) on the national system of routes for through traffic in Scotland,
- the Secretary of State may issue guidance to an authority as to the exercise of those powers.
- (2) The powers referred to in subsection (1) above are the powers of an authority to make, vary or revoke orders under or by virtue of any of the following sections of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, that is to say—
- (a) section 1 (traffic regulation orders);
- (b) section 9 (experimental traffic orders);
- (c) section 19 (orders concerning public service vehicles);
- (d) section 32 (provision of parking places by authorities);
- (e) section 35 (orders as to use of parking places);
- (f) section 37 (orders relating to general scheme of traffic control);
- (g) section 38 (orders as to use of parking places as bus or coach stations);

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (h) section 45 (orders designating paying parking places);
  - (i) section 46 (further orders regulating paying parking places);
  - (j) section 49 (designation orders and designated parking places);
  - (k) section 53 (designation orders);
  - (l) section 82(2) (directions concerning restricted roads); and
  - (m) section 84 (speed limits on certain roads).
- (3) The powers referred to in subsection (1) above are the powers of an authority under sections 36 (construction of road humps) and 39A (construction of traffic calming works) of the <sup>M23</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.
- (4) Before issuing guidance under this section the Secretary of State shall consult the Common Services Agency for the Scottish Health Service in respect of the provision by them of an ambulance service by virtue of the National Health Service (Functions of the <sup>M24</sup>Common Services Agency) (Scotland) Order 1974 and—
- (a) the chief constables of the police forces maintained;
  - (b) the fire authorities (within the meaning of the <sup>M25</sup>Fire Services Act 1947); and
  - (c) the authorities,
- for the areas to which the guidance relates.
- (5) Without prejudice to his power to make regulations under paragraph 21 of Schedule 9 to the <sup>M26</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 or, as the case may be, section 39B(1) of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984, the Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to the procedures to be followed by authorities in relation to the guidance.
- (6) An authority shall, before exercising any power mentioned in subsections (2) and (3) above, and subject to any regulations made under subsection (5) above—
- (a) have regard to any guidance issued to them under this section;
  - (b) consider whether the proposed exercise of such power would be likely to have an effect on the expeditious, convenient and safe movement of vehicular and other traffic (including pedestrians)—
    - (i) on a road in the area of any other authority; or
    - (ii) on a road in the national system of routes for through traffic in Scotland; and
  - (c) if the proposed exercise would, in their opinion, have such an effect, consult—
    - (i) in the case of a road such as is mentioned in paragraph (b)(i) of this subsection, the other authority; or
    - (ii) in the case of a road such as is mentioned in paragraph (b)(ii) of this subsection, the Secretary of State.
- (7) Where an authority take any action which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State—
- (a) is contrary to any guidance issued to the authority under this section; and
  - (b) has or is likely to have an adverse effect on either of the matters referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (1) above,
- the Secretary of State may, after consulting the authority, direct the authority to take such steps within a period specified by him as may be necessary to conform with that guidance.
- (8) If, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, an authority have failed to comply with a direction under subsection (7) above, he may exercise any of their powers for the

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

purpose of giving effect to the direction; and any expenses reasonably incurred by him in doing so shall be recoverable by him from that authority.

(9) The power to make regulations under this section shall be exercisable by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

(10) In this section—

“authority” means—

- (a) in relation to the exercise of the powers mentioned in subsection (2) above, a traffic authority (within the meaning of the <sup>M27</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984); and
- (b) in relation to the exercise of the powers mentioned in subsection (3) above, a roads authority (within the meaning of the <sup>M28</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984); and

“road” has the same meaning as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984.

#### Marginal Citations

M23 1984 c. 54.

M24 S.I. 1974/467.

M25 1947 c. 41.

M26 1984 c. 27.

M27 1984 c. 27.

M28 1984 c. 54.

#### 44 Restriction on order-making powers of existing authorities.

(1) Where a regional council propose to make an order such as is mentioned in subsection (2) below and the order—

- (a) will come into effect after such date as the Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument prescribe; and
- (b) will continue in effect after 31st March 1996,

they shall, before making the order, seek the consent of the successor authority.

(2) The orders referred to in subsection (1) above are any orders made under the following provisions of the <sup>M29</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984—

- (a) section 1 (traffic regulation orders);
- (b) section 9 (experimental traffic orders);
- (c) section 14 (temporary traffic orders);
- (d) section 32 (provision of parking places by authorities);
- (e) section 35 (orders relating to use of parking places);
- (f) section 37 (orders as to general scheme of traffic control);
- (g) section 45 (orders designating paying parking places);
- (h) section 46 (further orders regulating paying parking places); and
- (i) section 84 (speed limits on certain roads).

(3) Where a successor authority refuse their consent to a proposed order to which this section applies the regional council shall not make the order without having obtained the consent of the Secretary of State.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4) Where—

- (a) a regional council have sought the consent of a successor authority to the making of a proposed order to which this section applies; and
- (b) the successor authority have failed, within 6 weeks of such consent being sought, to consent,

the successor authority shall be deemed to have given such consent.

- (5) In this section “successor authority” means any council constituted under section 2 of this Act (other than the councils for Orkney Islands, Shetland Islands and Western Isles) in whose area the proposed order will have effect.

**Marginal Citations**

M29 1984 c. 27.

*Social work*

**45 Chief social work officer.**

—For section 3 of the <sup>M30</sup>Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 (director of social work), there shall be substituted the following section—

**“3 Chief social work officer.**

- (1) For the purposes of their functions under this Act and the enactments mentioned in section 5(1B) of this Act, a local authority shall appoint an officer to be known as the chief social work officer.
- (2) The qualifications of the chief social work officer shall be such as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State.”.

**Marginal Citations**

M30 1968 c. 49.

**CHAPTER 7**

MISCELLANEOUS

**46 Licensing boards.**

- (1) A council may determine whether their area shall be divided into licensing divisions for the purposes of the <sup>M31</sup>Licensing (Scotland) Act 1976.
- (2) Where a determination is made under this section, the council shall forthwith notify the Secretary of State of such determination and cause notice thereof to be published in two successive weeks in one or more newspapers circulating in the area.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Every council shall, by no later than 31st March 1996, elect the members of the licensing board for—
- (a) their area; or
  - (b) where a determination has been made under this section, each licensing division of their area.
- (4) Any thing done by any licensing board for any area before 1st April 1996 shall, to the extent that it has effect before that date, have effect after that date as if it had been done by the licensing board for that area (or, as the case may be, the licensing board whose area falls wholly or partly within that area) on that date.
- (5) In this section “council” means a council constituted under section 2 of this Act.

**Marginal Citations**

**M31** 1976 c. 66.

**47 Proceedings in district courts: transitional provisions.**

Where proceedings were instituted before 1st April 1996 in any district court and those proceedings have not been completed by that date, then, for the purpose of enabling those proceedings to be continued on and after that date, and for preserving in other respects the continuity of the administration of justice—

- (a) the district court having jurisdiction on and after that date in the area where the proceedings were instituted shall be treated as succeeding to, and being the same court as, the district court in which the proceedings were instituted, and any verdict, sentence, order, complaint, notice, citation, warrant, or other proceedings or document shall have effect accordingly; and
- (b) the clerk of the district court in which the proceedings were instituted shall transfer all records, productions and documents relating to those proceedings to the clerk of the district court treated as succeeding to that court.

**48 Amendment of District Courts (Scotland) Act 1975.**

In section 2 of the <sup>M32</sup>District Courts (Scotland) Act 1975 (district of, and exercise of jurisdiction by, district court), after subsection (1) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(1A) In determining where and when a district court should sit, a local authority shall have regard to the desirability of minimising the expense and inconvenience occasioned to those directly involved, whether as parties or witnesses, in the proceedings before the court.”.

**Marginal Citations**

**M32** 1975 c. 20.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### 49 Justices of the peace.

- (1) Any person holding office as justice of the peace for any commission area by virtue of the provisions of section 9(2) or 10(3) of the <sup>M33</sup>District Courts (Scotland) Act 1975 immediately before 1st April 1996 shall, on and after that date, hold office as justice of the peace for the commission area in which he resides on that date.
- (2) Any person holding office as justice of the peace for any commission area on and after 1st April 1996 by virtue of the provisions of subsection (1) above shall hold that office as if appointed in accordance with the said section 9(2).
- (3) Where the Secretary of State is satisfied in all the circumstances that it is expedient that any such person as is mentioned in subsection (1) above should hold that office for another commission area, he may so direct; and any such direction shall have effect, and shall be treated for the purposes of the said Act of 1975, as an instrument appointing that person in accordance with the said section 9(2) to hold office for such commission area as is mentioned in the direction.

#### Marginal Citations

M33 1975 c. 20.

#### 50 Stipendiary magistrates.

- (1) Any person who holds office as stipendiary magistrate for any area immediately before 1st April 1996 shall, on that date, become a stipendiary magistrate in the district court having jurisdiction in that area and shall be deemed in all respects to have been appointed by virtue of section 5(1) of the District Courts (Scotland) Act 1975.
- (2) The provisions of sections 8, 9 and 10 of this Act shall apply, subject to any necessary modifications, to the transfer of stipendiary magistrates on 1st April 1996.

#### 51 Registration of births, deaths and marriages.

- (1) The <sup>M34</sup>Registration of Births, Deaths and Marriages (Scotland) Act 1965 shall be amended in accordance with the provisions of this section.
- (2) For section 5(3) (registration districts and registration authorities) there shall be substituted the following subsection—
  - “(3) For each registration district there shall be a local registration authority which shall be the local authority in whose area the registration office or the principal premises of that office are, immediately before the commencement of section 51 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994, situated.”.
- (3) In section 8 (registration offices)—
  - (a) in subsection (1), after the words “registration office” there shall be inserted the words “ which may comprise principal premises and such subordinate premises as they may, with the approval of the Registrar General, consider appropriate ”; and
  - (b) at the end there shall be inserted the following subsection—
    - “(6) References in this Act to the registration office shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be construed as including all the premises

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

provided and maintained by a local registration authority as parts of the registration office.”.

- (4) In section 15 (information concerning finding of infant children)—
- (a) in subsections (1) and (3), for the words “director of social work” there shall be substituted “ chief social work officer ”; and
  - (b) subsection (4) shall cease to have effect.
- (5) In section 56(1) (interpretation), after the definition of “function” there shall be inserted the following definition—

““local authority” means a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994;”.

#### Commencement Information

- II** S. 51 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 51 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 51(3) in force at 4.1.1995 by S.I. 1994/2850, art. 3(a), **Sch. 2**; s. 51(1)(2)(4)(5) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), **Sch. 1**

#### Marginal Citations

- M34** 1965 c. 49.

## 52 Tweed Fisheries Commissioners.

- (1) On 1st April 1996 each person holding office as representative commissioner appointed by any of the district councils of Berwickshire, Roxburgh, Ettrick and Lauderdale or Tweeddale under the <sup>M35</sup>Tweed Fisheries Act 1969 shall go out of office.
- (2) The function of appointing representatives formerly appointed by the councils mentioned in subsection (1) above shall be transferred to the new council for the Borders.
- (3) In Schedule 1 to the said Act of 1969, for the entries relating to the district councils of Berwickshire, Roxburgh, Ettrick and Lauderdale and Tweeddale there shall be substituted the entry relating to the Borders Council set out in Schedule 6 to this Act.

#### Marginal Citations

- M35** 1969 c. xxiv.

## 53 Records held by local authorities.

- (1) A local authority shall, in accordance with the provisions of this section, make proper arrangements for the preservation and management of any records which have been—
- (a) transferred to and vested in them by virtue of an order under section 15 of this Act;
  - (b) created or acquired by them in the exercise of any of their functions; or
  - (c) otherwise placed in their custody,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

and shall, before putting any such arrangements into effect, or making any material change to such arrangements, consult the Keeper of the Records of Scotland, and have regard to any comments which he may make on the proposed arrangements or changes.

- (2) A local authority may dispose of any records which they do not consider to be worthy of preservation.
- (3) Before entering into any arrangements to which section 58 of this Act or section 56 of the 1973 Act (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) applies with regard to the preservation and management of any records, a local authority shall consult the Keeper.
- (4) Where a local authority hold records relating to the property or functions of any other local authority, that other authority shall, subject to any arrangements made under section 58 of this Act or section 56 of the 1973 Act by the two authorities—
  - (a) be entitled to free access to, and copies of, any such records; and
  - (b) pay to the local authority holding the records such proportion of the costs incurred by that authority in preserving and managing the records—
    - (i) as the authorities may agree; or
    - (ii) as may, failing such agreement, be determined by the Secretary of State.
- (5) The Keeper shall be entitled to free access to any records held by a local authority.
- (6) For the purposes of this section and section 54 of this Act “records” includes charters, deeds, minutes, accounts and other documents, and any other records, of whatever form and in whatever medium, which convey information, but does not include records which are the property of the Registrar General of Births, Deaths and Marriages for Scotland.

#### **54 Use, acquisition and disposal of records.**

- (1) A local authority may do anything which appears to them to be appropriate for the purpose of enabling proper use to be made of their records and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, may—
  - (a) make provision for enabling persons, with or without charge and subject to such conditions as the authority may determine, to inspect the records and to make or obtain copies thereof;
  - (b) prepare, or procure or assist in the preparation of, indices and guides to and calendars and summaries of the records;
  - (c) publish, or procure or assist in the publication of, the records or any index or guide to or calendar or summary of the records;
  - (d) hold exhibitions of the records and arrange for the delivery of explanatory lectures, with or without charging for admission to such exhibitions or lectures;
  - (e) direct that the records be temporarily entrusted to other persons for exhibition or study.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) above shall be taken as authorising the doing of any act which infringes copyright or contravenes conditions subject to which records are under the control of an authority.
- (3) A local authority may—



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) acquire by way of purchase records which, or (in the case of a collection) the majority of which, appear to the authority to be of general or local interest;
  - (b) accept the gift of records which or, in the case of a collection, the majority of which appear to the authority to be of general or local interest.
- (4) A local authority may accept the deposit of records—
- (a) authorised to be deposited with it by any enactment; and
  - (b) which appear to the authority to be of general or local interest.

<sup>F10</sup>(5) . . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

**F10** S. 54(5) repealed (1.2.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s.120(3), **Sch. 24** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 2**

**Commencement Information**

**I2** S. 54 partly in force; s. 54 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 54(1)-(4) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(a)**, **Sch. 1**

**55 Restriction on disposal of assets and entering into contracts by existing authorities.**

- (1) On and after the relevant date, an existing authority shall not, without the consent of the relevant successor authority or, in a case to which subsection (9) below applies, the Secretary of State—
- (a) without prejudice to section 74 of the 1973 Act (disposal of land), dispose of any land for a consideration exceeding £250,000; or
  - (b) enter into any of the contracts mentioned in subsection (2) below.
- (2) The contracts referred to in subsection (1)(b) above are—
- (a) contracts—
    - (i) in terms of which the authority incurs a liability to meet capital expenses within the meaning of section 94 of the 1973 Act (capital expenses); and
    - (ii) where the consideration exceeds £2,500,000; and
  - (b) contracts, other than contracts such as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (a)(i) above—
    - (i) the period of which purports to extend beyond 31st March 1996 or is capable of being so extended; and
    - (ii) where the consideration exceeds £250,000.
- (3) The relevant date for the purposes of this section is such date as the Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument determine; and different such dates may be so determined in respect of any of the successor authorities mentioned in subsections (4) to (8) below or, in a case to which subsection (9) below applies, the Secretary of State.
- (4) Subject to subsections (5) to (8) below, the relevant successor authority in relation to any proposed disposal or contract by a regional or district council is—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) in relation to any disposal of land, the new local authority within whose area the land will be situated; and
  - (b) in relation to any other contracts, any new local authority whose area will include the whole or any part of the area of the existing local authority.
- (5) The relevant successor authority in relation to any proposed disposal of relevant property (within the meaning assigned by paragraph (b) of section 91(1) of this Act) or proposed contract in so far as it relates to functions mentioned in that paragraph is, in the case of—
- (a) Lothian, Borders, Fife or Central Region, the East of Scotland Water Authority;
  - (b) Strathclyde or Dumfries and Galloway Region, the West of Scotland Water Authority; and
  - (c) Tayside, Highland or Grampian Region or an Islands Area, the North of Scotland Water Authority.
- (6) The relevant successor authority in relation to any proposed disposal or contract by the Central Scotland Water Development Board is the East of Scotland Water Authority.
- (7) The relevant successor authority in relation to any proposed disposal or contract by a police authority or, where an amalgamation scheme has been made, a joint committee for any existing police area is—
- (a) in the case of each of Fife and Dumfries and Galloway, the police authority for the new police area of the same name; and
  - (b) in the case of each of the police authorities or, as the case may be, joint committees for the areas or combined areas shown in brackets in the first column of the Table in section 21B(3) of the <sup>M36</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967 (reorganisation of police areas), the joint board for the corresponding combined area shown in that column.
- (8) The relevant successor authority in relation to any proposed disposal or contract by a fire authority or, where an administration scheme has been made, a joint committee, is—
- (a) in the case of each of Fife and Dumfries and Galloway, the fire authority for the new area of the same name; and
  - (b) in the case of each of the fire authorities or, as the case may be, joint committees for the areas or combined areas shown in brackets in the first column of the Table in section 147(4) of the 1973 Act (fire services), the joint board for the corresponding combined area shown in that column.
- (9) Where—
- (a) a disposal of land such as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above is of land held or acquired by the authority for the construction or improvement of any road; or
  - (b) a contract such as is mentioned in subsection (2) above is for works for the construction or improvement of any road; and
  - (c) where, in either case, the Secretary of State has given notice to the authority concerned of his intention to make an order under section 12A(1)(a), 12B(1)(a), 12C(1)(b), 12E(1) or 12E(3) of the <sup>M37</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 directing that a road or proposed road should become a trunk road or that he should be authorised to provide a special road,
- the consent required shall, in either case, be that of the Secretary of State.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (10) The requirement to seek consent imposed by this section shall not apply to—
- (a) any disposal of land in respect of which the consent of the Secretary of State is required under section 12(7) of the <sup>M38</sup>Housing (Scotland) Act 1987; and
  - (b) any contract entered into by an existing authority in or in connection with the exercise of the power conferred on them by section 24 of the <sup>M39</sup>Local Government Act 1988 (power to provide financial assistance for privately let housing accommodation).
- (11) This section applies to any granting of an option to require an existing authority to make a disposal of land or enter into a contract which would require the consent of a successor authority or the Secretary of State as it applies to such a disposal or contract.
- (12) In this section “existing authority” means a regional or district council, the Central Scotland Water Development Board, any police authority or joint committee for a police force established under the <sup>M40</sup>Police (Scotland) Act 1967, any fire authority or joint committee for a fire brigade established in Scotland under the <sup>M41</sup>Fire Services Act 1947 and, for the purposes of the matters mentioned in subsection (5) above, includes an islands council.

#### Marginal Citations

M36 1967 c. 77.

M37 1984 c. 54.

M38 1987 c. 26.

M39 1988 c. 9.

M40 1967 c. 77.

M41 1947 c. 41.

## 56 Duty of existing authorities and assessors to provide information to new authorities.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, existing local authorities and assessors shall provide new authorities with such information as the latter may reasonably require for the purpose of carrying out, whether before or after 1st April 1996, any of their functions.
- (2) A new authority may not require information to be provided from any existing authority or assessor whose area does not correspond, at least in part, with the area of the new authority.
- (3) An assessor shall not be required under subsection (1) above to provide any information to a new authority which he is not required to provide to an existing authority.
- (4) In this section—
  - “assessor” means an assessor appointed under section 116 of the 1973 Act (appointment of assessors);
  - “existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board; and
  - “new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act, and includes a joint board.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## **57 Power and duty of existing local authorities to assist new authorities.**

- (1) An existing local authority may do anything which in their opinion is appropriate for the purpose of—
  - (a) facilitating the transfer of their functions, staff and assets to a new authority; or
  - (b) facilitating the carrying out by a new authority of their functions on and after 1st April 1996.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, existing local authorities having functions in relation to any part of the area of a new authority may establish, or the Secretary of State may require them to establish, a committee in the area of that new authority to consider any matter which it is expedient they should consider in order to ensure the effective operation of that authority on and after 1st April 1996.
- (3) Existing local authorities may establish, or the Secretary of State may direct them to establish, a committee in relation to the areas of any group of new authorities to consider any matter which it is expedient they should consider in order to ensure the effective operation of those authorities on and after 1st April 1996.
- (4) A committee established under subsection (2) or (3) above shall consist of such number of representatives of the authorities by whom it is established as may be agreed between them or, in default of such agreement, as may be determined by the Secretary of State.
- (5) The Secretary of State may direct an existing local authority to do anything which in his opinion is appropriate for the purpose of putting a new authority in a position to carry out their functions with effect from 1st April 1996.
- (6) A direction under subsection (5) above—
  - (a) may be made subject to such conditions (for example, as to payment by the new authority) as may be specified in it; and
  - (b) shall be complied with by the authority to which it is made.
- (7) Any expenses incurred by a committee established under subsection (2) or (3) above shall be defrayed by the authorities by whom the committee was established in such proportions respectively as may be agreed amongst or between them or, in default of agreement, as may be determined by the Secretary of State.
- (8) In this section—
 

“existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board; and

“new authority” means any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act, and includes a joint board.

## **58 Further provision as to discharge of functions by authorities.**

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a local authority (a “contracting authority”) may agree with any other local authority (a “supplying authority”) that the supplying authority shall carry out for the contracting authority any activity or service which the contracting authority are required to, or may legitimately, carry out.
- (2) An agreement under this section—
  - (a) may provide for activities or services to be carried out by two or more authorities jointly; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) may include such terms as to payment as the authorities concerned consider appropriate.
- (3) Anything requiring to be done by a supplying authority under an agreement under this section shall be treated as one of their statutory functions.
- (4) The Secretary of State may by regulations make such provision as he thinks fit in relation to the exercise by local authorities of the power conferred by this section and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, such regulations may include provision—
  - (a) prohibiting or restricting to such extent as may be prescribed the use of the power in relation to such activities or services, or such class or classes of activities or services, as may be so prescribed;
  - (b) specifying, either generally or in relation to such activities or services, or such classes of activities or services, as may be so prescribed, which authorities may enter into agreements under this section.
- (5) This section is without prejudice to any other power under or by virtue of which a local authority may arrange for the carrying out of any of their activities or services by another authority.
- (6) A statutory instrument containing regulations under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (7) For the purposes of this section “local authority” includes a residuary body and a joint board.

#### Commencement Information

- I3** S. 58 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 58 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 58 in force for certain purposes at 1.8.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, art. 5; s. 58 in force at 1.4.1996 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), Sch. 1

## 59 Local Acts and instruments.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, any local statutory provision to which this section applies and which is not continued in force by any other provision of this Part of this Act shall—
  - (a) notwithstanding the changes of administrative areas and local authorities effected by or under this Part of this Act and, in the case of an instrument made under any enactment, notwithstanding the repeal of that enactment, continue to apply on and after 1st April 1996 to, but only to, the area, things or persons to which or to whom it applies before that date;
  - (b) have effect subject to any necessary modifications and to the modifications made by subsection (3) below;but the continuation by this subsection of an instrument made under any enactment shall not be construed as prejudicing any power to vary or revoke the instrument which is exercisable apart from this subsection.
- (2) Subsection (1) above shall have effect subject to the provisions of—
  - (a) subsection (6) below;
  - (b) this Part of this Act;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) any Act passed after this Act and before 1st April 1996; and
  - (d) any order made under—
    - (i) section 181 of this Act; or
    - (ii) the following provisions of this section.
- (3) Any local statutory provision to which this section applies and which relates to functions exercisable by an existing local authority of any description by virtue of any public general enactment shall have effect as if for any reference to the authority by whom the functions are exercised immediately before 1st April 1996 there were substituted a reference to the authority by whom those functions are exercisable on and after that date.
- (4) Subsection (3) above shall not come into force until 1st April 1996 and shall have effect subject to any provision to the contrary made by, or by any instrument made under, this Part of this Act and, without prejudice to the foregoing, the Secretary of State may by order provide for the exercise of functions conferred by any local statutory provision to which this section applies and exclude the operation of that subsection where it would otherwise conflict with any provision of the order.
- (5) Where any local statutory provision is continued in force in any area by subsection (1) above or is amended or modified in its application to any area by an order under section 181 of this Act, the Secretary of State may by that order, or in the case of a provision continued as aforesaid, by an order under this subsection—
- (a) extend the provision throughout the new local government area in which it is continued in force;
  - (b) provide that that provision as so continued, amended, modified or extended shall have effect in that area to the exclusion of any enactment for corresponding purposes, including any enactment contained in or applied by this Act;
  - (c) make such modifications of any such enactment in its application to that area as will secure that the enactment will operate harmoniously with the said provision in that area;
  - (d) repeal or revoke any local statutory provision to which this section applies and which appears to the Secretary of State to have become spent, obsolete or unnecessary or to have been substantially superseded by any enactment or instrument which applies or may be applied to the area, persons or things to which or to whom that provision applies;
  - (e) transfer to any local authority appearing to the Secretary of State to be appropriate any functions of an existing local authority under a local statutory provision to which this section applies which are not to become functions of some other authority under any provisions of this Act except section 181 of this Act and this section, or under any other instrument made under this Act, being functions exercisable by any existing local authority abolished by this Act;
  - (f) without prejudice to paragraph (e) above, make such modifications of any local statutory provision to which this section applies in its application to any new local government area as appear to the Secretary of State to be expedient.
- (6) All local statutory provisions to which this subsection applies shall cease to have effect on 31st December 1999, but the Secretary of State may—
- (a) by order exempt any such provision from the foregoing provision of this subsection;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) from time to time by order postpone the date on which any local statutory provision applying to the whole or part of any local government area is to cease to have effect under this subsection.
- (7) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (8) This section applies to any local statutory provision in force immediately before 1st April 1996 and not expressly repealed or revoked by this Act, and subsection (6) above applies to the following local statutory provisions—
- (a) a provision of a local Act, the Bill for which was promoted by a local authority;
  - (b) a provision of an Act confirming a provisional order made on the application of a local authority;
  - (c) a provision of an order made on such an application which was subject to special parliamentary procedure;
  - (d) any byelaw; and
  - (e) any management rule made under section 112 of the <sup>M42</sup>Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982 (management rules),
- not being a provision relating to a statutory undertaking.

- (9) In this section—

“existing local authority” means a regional or district council;

“local authority” means an existing local authority, a joint committee, an authority constituted under section 2 of this Act, a joint board and a residuary body; and, for the purposes of subsection (6) above, includes any local authority in existence prior to 16th May 1975;

“local statutory provision” includes—

- (a) a provision of a public general Act passed with respect only to the whole or part of an existing local government area;
- (b) a provision of an instrument made under such a public general Act;
- (c) an instrument in the nature of a local statutory provision made under any other public general Act;
- (d) a provision of a local Act or a provision of an instrument made under any such Act;
- (e) a provision of an Act confirming a provisional order;
- (f) a provision of an order which was subject to special parliamentary procedure;
- (g) any byelaw; and
- (h) any management rule made under section 112 of the <sup>M43</sup>Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982 (management rules),

but does not include any enactment or instrument in so far as that enactment or instrument relates to functions mentioned in section 91(1)(b) of this Act nor any order under section 6 of the 1975 Act; and

“statutory undertaking” means any railway, light railway, tramway, road transport, water transport, canal, inland navigation, ferry, dock, harbour, pier or lighthouse undertaking, any market undertaking or any undertaking for the supply of electricity, gas, hydraulic power or district heating.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Marginal Citations

M42 1982 c. 45.

M43 1982 c. 45.

### 60 Applications to sheriff in cases of difficulty.

Sections 231 (applications to sheriff in cases of difficulty) and 232 (applications to court) of the 1973 Act shall apply in relation to a difficulty arising in the carrying out of this Part of this Act as they apply in relation to a difficulty arising in the carrying out of that Act.

### 61 Interpretation of Part I.

In this Part of this Act, unless the context otherwise requires—

“existing local authority” means a regional, islands or district council;

“records” shall be construed in accordance with section 53 of this Act;

“the 1972 Act” means the <sup>M44</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972;

“the 1992 Act” means the <sup>M45</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1992,

and expressions used in this Part of this Act and in the 1973 Act shall have the same meanings in this Part as in that Act.

#### Marginal Citations

M44 1972 c. 52.

M45 1992 c. 14.

## PART II

### WATER AND SEWERAGE REORGANISATION

#### *New water and sewerage authorities*

### 62 New water and sewerage authorities.

(1) There shall be established—

- (a) a body, to be known as the East of Scotland Water Authority, which, as from 1st April 1996, shall be—
  - (i) the water authority for the eastern water area; and
  - (ii) the sewerage authority for the eastern sewerage area;
- (b) a body, to be known as the West of Scotland Water Authority, which, as from that date, shall be—
  - (i) the water authority for the western water area; and
  - (ii) the sewerage authority for the western sewerage area; and
- (c) a body, to be known as the North of Scotland Water Authority, which, as from that date, shall be—



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) the water authority for the northern water area; and
  - (ii) the sewerage authority for the northern sewerage area;
- but any reference in any enactment, including this Act, to water authorities generally, shall not be taken to include a reference to any of the above bodies as sewerage authority.
- (2) Schedule 7 to this Act shall have effect with respect to the constitution and proceedings of, and other matters relating to, each of the bodies established by subsection (1) above (those bodies being, in this Act, collectively referred to as the “new water and sewerage authorities”).
  - (3) The water areas and sewerage areas mentioned in subsection (1) above and in column 1 of Schedule 8 to this Act comprise the areas for the time being respectively described in column 2 of that Schedule.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C6** S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1951 c. 66, s. 35(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 38(8)(b)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1961 c. 41, s. 15(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 56(5)(a)(b)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1967 c. 86, s. 78(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 72(9)(b)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1968 c. 47, s. 59(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 75(28)(a)(f)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1974 c. 40, s. 56 (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 95(5)(a)(b)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1980 c. 45, s. 109(1) (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 119(53)(a)(ii)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1980 c. 45, 109(1) (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 119(53)(a)(iii)(v)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1982 c. 43, s. 14(3) (as added (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 128(3)(c)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1984 c. 12, s. 98(9) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 133(3)(b)(c)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1984 c. 54, s. 151(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 135(10)(a)(iv)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1984 c. 58, s. 115(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 137(6)(b)(c)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1987 c. 26, s. 338(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 152(7)(b)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1987 c. 26, s. 338(1) (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 152(7)(c)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1991 c. 22, s. 164(1) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 168(6)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 195 c. 63, s. 5 (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 140(5)(c)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1990 c. 43, s. 53(5A) (as inserted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 167(8)(c)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**
- S. 62 applied (1.4.1996) by 1984 c. 12, s. 98(9) (as substituted (1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para. 133(3)(c)**); S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(b)(c)**

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### 63 Alteration of water areas and sewerage areas.

- (1) Subject to subsection (4) below, the Secretary of State may from time to time by order amend column 2 of Schedule 8 to this Act so as to alter water areas or sewerage areas of the new water and sewerage authorities.
- (2) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (3) An order under this section may include such incidental, supplementary and consequential provisions as the Secretary of State may consider necessary or expedient for the purposes of the order.
- (4) Before making an order under this section the Secretary of State shall prepare a draft of the order, shall consult with every new water and sewerage authority whose area would be altered by the order and with the [<sup>F11</sup>Commissioner (established under section 67A(1) of this Act)] and shall publish in the Edinburgh Gazette, and in one or more local newspapers circulating in the geographical area affected by the order, a notice—
  - (a) stating the general effect of the order;
  - (b) specifying the places where copies of the draft order, and of any maps relating to it, may be inspected, free of charge and at all reasonable times, during a period of not less than twenty-eight days which begins with the date on which the notice is so published; and
  - (c) stating that any person affected by the order may within that period, by intimation in writing to the Secretary of State, object to the proposed making of the order.
- (5) The Secretary of State shall serve a copy of a notice published under subsection (4) above on every body which he has, in accordance with that subsection, consulted.
- (6) The Secretary of State shall have regard to any objection made by virtue of subsection (4)(c) above and timeously received; and he may then proceed to make the order, either in the form of the draft order or as amended by him.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6) above, an objection is timeously received if received by the end of the specified period of not less than twenty-eight days which begins with the latest date on which is published an issue of the Edinburgh Gazette, or of a local newspaper, in which the notice mentioned in subsection (4) above appears by virtue of that subsection.

#### Textual Amendments

**F11** Words in s. 63(4) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 8**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**

### 64 Maps of areas.

- (1) The Secretary of State shall, as soon as is practicable after—
  - (a) the coming into force of section 62(3) of, and Schedule 8 to, this Act, send to each of the new water and sewerage authorities a map of their water area and of their sewerage area, both as described in column 2 of that Schedule;

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) making an order under section 63 of this Act altering water areas or sewerage areas, send to each of the new water and sewerage authorities of the areas altered a map of their water area, or as the case may be their sewerage area, as so altered.
- (2) Any map which is sent to an authority under subsection (1) above shall, until superseded by a map subsequently sent under that subsection, be kept at the principal office of the authority; and the authority shall provide reasonable facilities for inspection of the map by any person and shall permit a copy of it, or of an extract of it, to be taken by a person on his paying such reasonable amount as the authority may determine.

## **65 General duties of Secretary of State and of new authorities.**

- (1) For section 1 of the 1980 Act (which imposes on the Secretary of State certain duties as respects water conservation and supply) there shall be substituted—

### **“1 General duties of Secretary of State and of water authorities.**

It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State and of the water authorities when exercising their respective functions or powers under or by virtue of this Act—

- (a) to promote the conservation and effective use of the water resources of, and the provision of adequate water supplies throughout, Scotland; and
  - (b) to secure the collection, preparation, publication and dissemination of information and statistics relating to such resources and supplies.”.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State and of the new water and sewerage authorities when exercising their respective functions or powers under or by virtue of this Act, the 1968 Act or the 1980 Act—
- (a) to have regard to the interests of every person who is a customer or potential customer of any such authority and especially of such of those persons as—
    - (i) are likely, by reason of some persistent medical condition or of family circumstances, to require to have a much greater supply of water, or to make much greater use of facilities for the disposal of sewage, than might ordinarily have been expected; or
    - (ii) are ordinarily resident in some rural part of Scotland;
  - (b) to further, so far as may be consistent with the purposes of any enactment relating to their respective functions (whether or not functions under or by virtue of this Act, the 1968 Act or the 1980 Act)—
    - (i) the conservation and enhancement of natural beauty and the conservation of flora and fauna; and
    - (ii) the conservation of geological or physiographical features of special interest;
  - (c) to have regard to the desirability of preserving for the public any freedom of access (including access for recreational purposes) to areas of forest, woodland, mountains, moor, bog, cliff, foreshore, loch or reservoir and to other places of natural beauty; and
  - (d) to have regard to the desirability of protecting and conserving—
    - (i) buildings;
    - (ii) sites; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(iii) objects,

of archaeological, architectural or historic interest and of maintaining the availability to the public of any facility for visiting or inspecting any such building, site or object.

#### Commencement Information

- I4** S. 65 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 65 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 65(2) in force at 17.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1898, art. 2(a), Sch.; s. 65(1) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), Sch.

## 66 Codes of practice for new water and sewerage authorities.

(1) A new water and sewerage authority shall draft a code of practice which shall make provision—

- (a) as to their standards of performance in providing services to their customers;
- (b) for procedures for dealing with complaints by their customers or their potential or former customers;
- (c) as respects the circumstances in which they will pay compensation if or in so far as those standards are not attained; and
- (d) as respects such matters as are incidental to the provision made under paragraphs (a) to (c) above;

and the code may include such supplemental provisions as appear to the authority to be appropriate.

<sup>F12</sup>(2) .....

(3) The authority shall endeavour to comply with their code of practice as for the time being approved by virtue of this section; but contravention of that code shall not of itself give rise to any criminal or civil liability.

(4) Subject to subsection (1) above, the authority may from time to time—

- (a) vary; or
- (b) revoke and replace,

their code of practice as so approved; and the varied or new code shall be sent forthwith by them in draft to the [<sup>F13</sup>Commissioner].

(5) Subsections (4) to (6) of section 76 of this Act shall apply as respects a draft sent under subsection (4) above as they apply [<sup>F14</sup>to a charges scheme made under that section].

(6) The authority shall take such steps as appear to them appropriate to inform customers and potential or former customers of the contents for the time being of their code approved by virtue of this section.

[<sup>F15</sup>(7) The Commissioner—

- (a) shall monitor the compliance by each authority with their code of practice as so approved,
- (b) may advise the Secretary of State on such compliance, and
- (c) may request an authority to review their code of practice, or any provision of it, in such respects as the Commissioner may specify.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

- F12** S. 66(2) repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 9(a), Sch. 4 Pt. II; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)
- F13** Words in s. 66(4) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, 15(1), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 9(b); S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(e)
- F14** Words in s. 66(5) substituted (1.11.1999) by virtue of 1999 c. 9, 15(1), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 9(c); S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(e)
- F15** S. 66(7) inserted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 9(d); S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(e)

*Protection of customers' interests etc.*

**<sup>F16</sup>67 Scottish Water and Sewerage Customers Council.**

.....

**Textual Amendments**

- F16** S. 67 repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(2), Sch. 4 Pt. II; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(c)(f)

*[<sup>F17</sup> The Water Industry Commissioner for Scotland]*

**Textual Amendments**

- F17** S. 67A and crossheading inserted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 12(1); S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(a)

**<sup>F18</sup>67A Water Industry Commissioner for Scotland and Consultative Committees.**

- (1) There shall be a Water Industry Commissioner for Scotland (in this Part of this Act referred to as “the Commissioner”), who shall have the general function of promoting the interests of customers of the new water and sewerage authorities.
- (2) In respect of each new water and sewerage authority there shall be a Water Industry Consultative Committee, which shall have the general function of advising the Commissioner on the promotion of the interests of customers of that authority.
- (3) In exercising his functions in relation to an authority the Commissioner shall have regard to any advice given to him by the Consultative Committee in respect of that authority.
- (4) The Secretary of State may, after consulting the Commissioner, give him directions of a general or specific character as to the exercise of his functions; and the Commissioner shall comply with those directions.
- (5) Schedule 9A to this Act (which makes further provision about the Commissioner and Water Industry Consultative Committees) shall have effect.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F18** S. 67A inserted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 12(1); S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(a)

## 68 Functions of Customers Council.

<sup>F19</sup>(1) . . . . .

<sup>F20</sup>(2) The Commissioner shall investigate any complaint made to him, or to the appropriate Consultative Committee, by a current, potential or former customer of a new water and sewerage authority, as respects a function of that authority (whether as a water authority or as a sewerage authority).

(2A) The Commissioner need not investigate such a complaint if—

- (a) the complainer has not pursued the complaint with the authority, or
- (b) it appears to the Commissioner that the complaint is vexatious or frivolous.]

(3) <sup>F21</sup> . . . . ., Where the [<sup>F22</sup>Commissioner] considers it appropriate to do so in connection with a complaint investigated by [<sup>F22</sup>him] under subsection (2) above, [<sup>F22</sup>he] shall make representations on behalf of the complainer to the authority in question about any matter—

- (a) to which the complaint relates; or
- (b) which appears to [<sup>F22</sup>him] to be relevant to the subject matter of the complaint.

(4) The [<sup>F23</sup>Commissioner] shall advise the Secretary of State on any matter which appears to [<sup>F23</sup>either of them], to relate to—

- (a) the standard of service provided by a new water and sewerage authority to their customers; or
- (b) the manner in which any such authority conduct their relations with their customers or potential or former customers.

(5) The [<sup>F24</sup>Commissioner] shall have power to do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is incidental or conducive to, the performance of any of [<sup>F24</sup>his] functions under this Act; <sup>F25</sup> . . . . .

### Textual Amendments

**F19** S. 68(1) repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 10(2), **Sch. 4 Pt. II**; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)

**F20** S. 68(2)(2A) substituted for s. 68(2) (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 10(3)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(e)

**F21** Words in s. 68(3) repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 10(4)(a), **Sch. 4 Pt. II**; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)

**F22** Words in s. 68(3) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 10(4)(b)(c)(d)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(e)

**F23** Words in s. 68(4) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 10(5)(a)(b)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(e)

**F24** Words in s. 68(5) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 10(6)(a)(b)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(e)

**F25** Words in s. 68(5) repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 10(6)(c), **Sch. 4 Pt. II**; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

- I5** S. 68 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 68 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 68(1)(4)(5) in force at 30.10.1995 by S.I. 1995/2866, **art. 2(b)**; s. 68(2)(3) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(a)**, **Sch. 1**

### 69 Power of Customers Council to require information.

A new water and sewerage authority shall, on being requested to do so by the [<sup>F26</sup>Commissioner], supply the [<sup>F26</sup>Commissioner] with such information held by them as [<sup>F26</sup>he] may reasonably seek in the exercise of [<sup>F26</sup>his] functions under this Act; but where the authority and the [<sup>F26</sup>Commissioner] cannot agree as to whether the information is sought reasonably, either of them may refer the matter to the Secretary of State, whose determination in that regard shall be final.

#### Textual Amendments

- F26** Words in s. 69 substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 11**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**

### 70 Annual reports by, and information from, Customers Council.

- [<sup>F27</sup>(1) Without prejudice to subsection (3) below, the Commissioner shall, as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year, submit to the Secretary of State a report on his exercise of his functions during that financial year.]
- (2) The [<sup>F28</sup>Commissioner] shall arrange for the report to be published in such manner as [<sup>F28</sup>he] considers appropriate.
- (3) The [<sup>F29</sup>Commissioner] shall furnish the Secretary of State with such information regarding the exercise, or proposed exercise, of [<sup>F29</sup>his] functions under this Act as he may from time to time require.

#### Textual Amendments

- F27** S. 70(1) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 12(2)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F28** Words in s. 70(2) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 12(3)(a)(b)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F29** Words in s. 70(3) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 12(4)(a)(b)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**

### 71 Funding of Customers Council.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, <sup>F30</sup>. . . defray or contribute towards the expenses of the [<sup>F31</sup>Commissioner].
- (2) Any sums required by the Secretary of State for the purposes of subsection (1) above shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) A new water and sewerage authority shall contribute towards the expenses of the Customers Council by making payments of such amounts, and at such times, to the Council as the Secretary of State may direct.

#### Textual Amendments

- F30** Words in s. 71(1) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(1)(2)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**
- F31** Words in s. 71(1) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 13**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**

## 72 References to Monopolies and Mergers Commission.

In section 11(3) of the <sup>M46</sup>Competition Act 1980 (entities as respects which references may be made to the Monopolies and Mergers Commission), after paragraph (c) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

“(cc) the new water and sewerage authorities, within the meaning of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994;”.

#### Marginal Citations

- M46** 1980 c. 21.

### *Environmental protection*

## 73 Duty of new authorities as respects Natural Heritage Area or area of special interest.

- (1) Where an area of land (“the relevant land”)—
- (a) has been designated under section 6(2) of the <sup>M47</sup>Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991 (“the 1991 Act”) as a Natural Heritage Area; or
  - (b) is, in the opinion of Scottish Natural Heritage (“the environmental authority”), of special interest by reason of its flora, fauna or geological or physiographical features,

and the environmental authority consider that it may at any time be affected by schemes, works, operations or activities of a new water and sewerage authority (“the relevant authority”), the environmental authority shall by written notice advise the relevant authority that they so consider; but they shall forthwith notify the relevant authority of any cancellation or variation, under section 6(7) of the 1991 Act, of the designation or if they cease to be of the opinion mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

- (2) Where the relevant authority intend to carry out any scheme, work, operation or activity which appears to them likely to, as the case may be—
- (a) prejudice significantly the value of the relevant land, or any part of it, as a Natural Heritage Area (the designation mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above not having been cancelled or so varied as no longer to apply to the part in question); or
  - (b) destroy or damage any of the flora, fauna or features, by reference to which the environmental authority formulated their opinion under subsection (1)(b)



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- above as respects the special interest of the relevant land (notification of their ceasing to be of that opinion not having been given),
- the relevant authority shall consult with the environmental authority before commencing the scheme, work, operation or activity.
- (3) Subsection (2) above shall not apply in relation to anything done by the relevant authority in an emergency if particulars of what is done and of the emergency are notified by them to the environmental authority as soon as is practicable after the thing is done.
- (4) Any expression not defined in this Act but used both in this section and in the 1991 Act, shall be construed in accordance with that Act.

#### Marginal Citations

M47 1991 c. 28.

### Charges

#### 74 Charges for services provided.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this Part of this Act and of sections 9A and 47 of the 1980 Act (no charge for water in certain cases), the powers of a new water and sewerage authority shall include power—
- (a) to fix charges for any services provided in the course of carrying out their functions; and
  - (b) to demand and recover charges fixed under this section from any person to whom they provide services.
- (2) The powers conferred by subsection (1) above shall be exercisable—
- (a) by or in accordance with a charges scheme under section 76 of this Act; or
  - (b) by or in accordance with an agreement with the person to be charged.
- (3) Subject to the provisions of this Part of this Act, a new water and sewerage authority may fix charges under this section by reference to such matters, and may adopt such methods and principles for the calculation and imposition of the charges, as appear to them to be appropriate.
- (4) Nothing in this Part of this Act shall entitle a new water and sewerage authority to fix, demand or recover a charge for—
- (a) under subsection (2) of section 6 of the 1980 Act (duty to provide water supply), taking pipes; or
  - (b) under subsection (2)(a) of section 1 of the 1968 Act (duty to provide sewerage), taking public sewers,
- to the point or points mentioned in the subsection in question.
- (5) A new water and sewerage authority exercising their powers under subsection (1) above by entering into such agreements as are mentioned in subsection (2)(b) above shall endeavour to ensure that no undue preference is shown, and that there is no undue discrimination, in determining the conditions of those agreements.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (6) Nothing in subsections (1) to (3) above or in any charges scheme under section 76 of this Act shall affect any power of a new water and sewerage authority to fix charges under any power conferred otherwise than under or by virtue of this Part of this Act.

## **75 Maximum charges for services provided with help of new authority.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may from time to time by order fix maximum charges which a person who is not a new water and sewerage authority may recover from another such person in respect of the supply of water to, the provision of sewerage to, or the disposal of sewage for that other person with the help of services provided by any such authority.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, water is supplied to, sewerage provided to, or sewage disposed of for a person with the help of services provided by an authority if—
- (a) a facility for that person to have access to a supply of water provided by the authority, as water authority, in pipes, or to make use of sewerage which is, or facilities for the disposal of sewage which are, provided by the authority as sewerage authority, is made available to that person otherwise than by the authority;
  - (b) that person is provided with a supply of water in pipes by a person to whom the water is supplied, directly or indirectly, by the authority as water authority; or
  - (c) that person is provided with sewerage, or with facilities for the disposal of sewage, by a person who, for the purposes of providing the sewerage or facilities, makes use of sewerage or of such facilities provided, directly or indirectly, by the authority as sewerage authority.
- (3) An order under this section may make different provision in relation to different persons, circumstances or localities and may fix a maximum charge either by specifying the maximum amount of the charge or by specifying a method of calculating that amount.
- (4) Where a person pays a charge in respect of anything to which an order under this section relates and the amount paid exceeds the maximum charge fixed by the order, the amount of the excess shall be recoverable by that person from the person to whom he paid the charge.
- (5) A statutory instrument containing an order under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

### **[<sup>F32</sup>75A Commissioner's advice on charges.**

- (1) The Commissioner shall, when required by the Secretary of State, advise him on the matters to be taken into, or left out of, account by the new water and sewerage authorities in fixing charges in charges schemes (within the meaning of section 76(1) of this Act).
- (2) The advice—
- (a) shall, as the Secretary of State requires, relate to authorities generally or to a particular authority,
  - (b) shall apply in relation to charges schemes made during such period as the Secretary of State may specify (in this section referred to as “the period of the advice”).

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In preparing his advice the Commissioner shall have regard to—
- (a) the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which authorities are using their resources in exercising their functions,
  - (b) the likely cost to each authority, for the period of the advice, of exercising the functions mentioned in subsection (4) below,
  - (c) the likely borrowing capacity of each authority for the period of the advice,
  - (d) any guidance issued to authorities by the Secretary of State, and
  - (e) any directions issued under section 116 or 117 of this Act.
- (4) The functions referred to in subsection (3)(b) above are—
- (a) complying with any duty to which an authority are subject by virtue of any enactment,
  - (b) complying with any such duty to which they will, or are likely to, become subject during the period of the advice, and
  - (c) providing services to their customers at the same standard, and protection of the environment at the same level, as those at the time when the advice is given, or at such other standard or level as the Secretary of State may specify.
- (5) The Secretary of State shall, within three months of receiving from the Commissioner advice under subsection (1) above—
- (a) accept the advice, with or without modifications, or
  - (b) reject the advice and substitute his own advice for it.
- (6) Where the Secretary of State accepts the Commissioner’s advice with modifications or rejects it, he shall give reasons for doing so.
- (7) The Commissioner shall arrange for the publication, in such manner as he considers appropriate, of advice as accepted, modified or substituted under subsection (5) above, together with any reasons given under subsection (6) above.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F32** S. 75A inserted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 13; S.S.I. 1999/133, art. 2(a)

## 76 Charges schemes.

- (1) A new water and sewerage authority may, in accordance with this section, make a scheme (in this Part of this Act referred to as a “charges scheme”) which (either or both)—
- (a) fixes the charges to be paid for any relevant services provided by them;
  - (b) makes provision with respect to the times and methods of payment of the charges fixed by the scheme.
- (2) Services are relevant for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) above if they are provided by the authority in the course of carrying out their functions and are not services as respects which conditions as to payment may be imposed under section 29(3)(j) of the 1968 Act (conditions relating to the reception, treatment and disposal of trade effluent).
- (3) A charges scheme may—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) make different provision for different cases, or classes of case, including different provision in relation to different circumstances or localities;
  - (b) contain supplemental, consequential and transitional provisions for the purposes of the scheme;
  - (c) revoke or amend a previous charges scheme.
- (4) A charges scheme shall not come into force before—
- (a) it has been sent <sup>F33</sup> . . . to, and approved by, [<sup>F34</sup>the Commissioner], such approval being to the scheme having effect either—
    - (i) without modifications; or
    - (ii) with such modifications as, after consulting with and obtaining the agreement of the authority, [<sup>F34</sup>the Commissioner] thinks fit to make; or
  - (b) where [<sup>F34</sup>the Commissioner] is not prepared to give approval under paragraph (a) above, or cannot obtain the agreement of the authority to some or all of the modifications which [<sup>F35</sup>he] would make under sub-paragraph (ii) of that paragraph, the [scheme] (with any modifications to it which may have been agreed between [<sup>F34</sup>the Commissioner] and the authority) has been sent by [<sup>F34</sup>the Commissioner] to, and approved by, the Secretary of State, such approval being to the scheme having effect either—
    - (i) without modifications (or further modifications); or
    - (ii) with such modifications as, after consulting with <sup>F33</sup> . . . and the authority, he thinks fit to make,
 and the scheme shall have effect accordingly.
- (5) Where three months have elapsed since the [<sup>F36</sup>Commissioner] has received a charges scheme <sup>F37</sup> . . . by virtue of paragraph (a) of subsection (4) above and the [<sup>F36</sup>Commissioner] has neither given approval under that paragraph nor sent the [<sup>F38</sup>scheme] to the Secretary of State under paragraph (b) of that subsection, the new water and sewerage authority which made the scheme may require the [<sup>F36</sup>Commissioner] so to send it to him.
- (6) Where, under—
- (a) paragraph (a) of subsection (4) above, the [<sup>F39</sup>Commissioner] gives approval to a charges scheme [<sup>F39</sup>he] shall send a copy of the scheme as so approved to the Secretary of State;
  - (b) paragraph (b) of that subsection, the Secretary of State gives approval to such a scheme he shall send a copy of the scheme as so approved to the [<sup>F39</sup>Commissioner].
- (7) A new water and sewerage authority in making a charges scheme, and the [<sup>F40</sup>Commissioner] and the Secretary of State in considering whether to give approval to such a scheme, shall
- [<sup>F41</sup>(a)] endeavour to ensure that no undue preference is shown, and that there is no undue discrimination, in the fixing of charges [<sup>F42</sup>and
  - (b) have regard to any advice published under section 75A of this Act in force at the time of the making of the scheme under subsection (1) above.]
- (8) Nothing in any charges scheme shall affect any power of a new water and sewerage authority to enter into such an agreement with any person in any particular case as determines the charges to be made for the services provided to that person by them.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

- F33** Words in s. 76(4)(a)(b)(ii) repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(2)(b)(d), **Sch. 4 Pt. II**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)**
- F34** Words in s. 76(4) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(2)(a)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F35** Words in s. 76(4)(b) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(2)(c)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F36** Words in s. 76(5) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(3)(a)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F37** Words in s. 76(5) repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(3)(b), **Sch. 4 Pt. II**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)**
- F38** Word in s. 76(5) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 13 Pt. II para. 14(3)(c)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F39** Words in s. 76(6) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(4)(a)(b)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F40** Words in s. 76(7) substituted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(5)(a)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F41** Words in s. 76(7) renumbered as s. 76(7)(a) (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(5)(b)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**
- F42** S. 76(7)(b) and word “and” immediately preceding inserted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 14(5)(c)**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**

### 77 Publication of summary of charges scheme.

A new water and sewerage authority shall, on a charges scheme made by them being approved under section 76(4) of this Act—

- (a) provide, at such offices of the authority, and at such other places, as the authority think fit, reasonable facilities—
  - (i) for inspection of the scheme by any person; and
  - (ii) for any person to take a copy of the scheme, or of an extract of it, on his paying such reasonable amount as the authority may determine; and
- (b) advertise those facilities, and publish such summary of the scheme as appears to them to be appropriate, in at least one newspaper circulating in their water and sewerage areas.

### 78 Liability of occupiers etc. for charges.

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this section and except in so far as provision to the contrary is made by any agreement to which a new water and sewerage authority are a party—
  - (a) supplies of water provided by them shall be treated for the purposes of this Part of this Act as services provided to the occupier for the time being of any premises supplied; and
  - (b) the provision of sewerage, and the disposal of sewage, provided by them shall be treated for such purposes as provision to, or as disposal for, the occupier for the time being of any premises which—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) are drained by a sewer or drain connecting, either directly or through an intermediate sewer or drain, with such a public sewer of the authority as is provided for foul water or surface water or both; or
- (ii) are premises the occupier of which has, in respect of the premises, the benefit of facilities which drain to a sewer or drain so connecting;
- and such supply of water, provision of sewerage or disposal of sewage are referred to in subsection (2) below as “relevant services”.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) below, charges which, under the preceding provisions of this Part of this Act, are fixed in relation to any premises by reference to volume may be imposed so that a person remains liable, in relation to those premises, to pay charges for relevant services provided by a new water and sewerage authority after the person has ceased to be occupier of the premises.
- (3) A person shall not be liable by virtue of subsection (2) above for any charges fixed in relation to any premises by a new water and sewerage authority except where—
- (a) he fails to inform the authority of the ending of his occupation of the premises at least two working days before he ceases to occupy them; and
- (b) the charges are in respect of a period ending no later than with the first relevant day.
- (4) In paragraph (b) of subsection (3) above, “the first relevant day” means whichever of the following first occurs after the person ceases to occupy the premises—
- (a) where the person informs the authority of the ending of his occupation (but not timeously), the twenty-eighth day after informing the authority;
- (b) any day on which any meter would normally have been read in order for the amount of the charges to be determined;
- (c) any day on which any other person informs the authority that he has become the new occupier of the premises.
- (5) In subsection (3)(a) above, reference to two working days is to a period of forty-eight hours calculated after disregarding any time falling on—
- (a) a Saturday or Sunday;
- (b) Christmas Day or Good Friday; or
- (c) a day which is a bank holiday in Scotland under the <sup>M48</sup>Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971.
- (6) In the application of this section to services which are the subject of a determination under section 79(1)(a) of this Act, references in subsection (1) above to the occupier of premises shall be construed as references to the person liable under or by virtue of sections 75 to 77 of the <sup>M49</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1992 to pay council tax in respect of the premises (“council tax” being construed in accordance with section 70(1) of that Act).

#### Marginal Citations

M48 1971 c. 80.

M49 1992 c. 14.

## 79 Collection of charges by local authority.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order determine—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) that as respects services provided, within a financial year specified in the order, by a new water and sewerage authority (in this section referred to as the “providing authority”) to dwellings within the area of a local authority (in this section and in Schedule 10 to this Act referred to as the “collecting authority”), or within such part of that area as may be so specified, the collecting authority and not the providing authority shall demand and recover charges (other than charges in respect of a supply of water taken by meter) payable for those services under a charges scheme ; and
  - (b) that the collecting authority shall, at such intervals as may be so specified, make such payments to the providing authority (to whom no other amount shall be payable under the charges scheme for the services provided) as may be so specified or as may be determined in accordance with the provisions of the order.
- (2) A statutory instrument containing an order under subsection (1) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (3) An order under subsection (1) above may include provision as to—
- (a) forms and procedures which the collecting authority shall adopt in demanding payment;
  - (b) circumstances in which a customer of the providing authority who is aggrieved by a decision or calculation of the collecting authority may appeal—
    - (i) except in a case specified by virtue of sub-paragraph (ii) below, to a valuation appeal committee (constituted under section 29 of this Act); or
    - (ii) in a case which the order may specify, to a body constituted under the order (or under a previous such order) to consider appeals as respects any such case;
  - (c) procedures to be followed in any appeal by virtue of paragraph (b) above;
  - (d) the provision, for the purposes of this section, of information by the providing authority to the collecting authority; or
  - (e) the keeping by the collecting authority of accounts and records as respects their functions by virtue of this section and the exhibition of, or of copies of, such accounts and records to the providing authority.
- (4) Schedule 10 to this Act shall apply as respects the recovery by diligence of charges payable to a collecting authority by virtue of the foregoing provisions of this section.
- (5) In subsection (1)(a) above, “dwelling” has the same meaning as in Part II of the <sup>M50</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1992.

#### Commencement Information

**I6** S. 79 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 79 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 79(1)-(3)(5) in force at 17.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1898, art. 2(a), Sch.; s. 79(4) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), Sch. 1

#### Marginal Citations

**M50** 1992 c. 14.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**80 Power to demand and recover charges not to affect duty to maintain domestic water supply etc.**

Subsections (1)(b) of section 74 and (1), (3) and (4) of section 79 of this Act are without prejudice to the duties of a new water and sewerage authority under section 6 of the 1980 Act (which include the duty to maintain a supply of wholesome water provided to meet a requirement for domestic purposes) or to the entitlements of any person under section 12 or 13 of the 1968 Act (which include the entitlement of an occupier of premises to drain into public sewers to which the drains or private sewers of the owner of the premises are connected).

**81 Reduced charges.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may make regulations as regards any case where—
  - (a) a person is, under a charges scheme, liable to pay an amount to a new water and sewerage authority or to a local authority; and
  - (b) conditions prescribed in the regulations are fulfilled.
- (2) The regulations may provide that the amount the person is liable to pay shall be an amount which—
  - (a) is less than the amount it would be but for the regulations; and
  - (b) is determined in accordance with rules prescribed in the regulations.
- (3) The conditions mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above, and the rules referred to in subsection (2)(b) above, may be prescribed by reference to such factors as the Secretary of State thinks fit.
- (4) The power to make regulations under this section shall be exercisable by statutory instrument, which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

**82 Arrears of charges: restrictions on voting.**

- (1) This section applies at any time to a member of a local authority, or a member of a committee of a local authority or of a joint committee of two or more local authorities (including in either case a sub-committee), if at that time a charge payable by virtue of section 79(1) of this Act has become payable by him and has remained unpaid for at least two months.
- (2) Subject to subsection (4) below, if a member to whom this section applies is present at a meeting of the authority or committee at which any matter concerning how the authority are to exercise such functions as they have by virtue of section 79 of this Act is a subject of consideration, he shall, at the meeting and as soon as practicable after its commencement, disclose the fact that this section applies to him and shall not vote on any question with respect to the matter.
- (3) If a person fails to comply with subsection (2) above, he shall be guilty of an offence, and shall for each such offence be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale, unless he proves that he did not know—
  - (a) that this section applied to him at the time of the meeting; or
  - (b) that the matter in question was a subject of consideration at the meeting.
- (4) Subsections (1) to (3) of section 41 of the 1973 Act (removal or exclusion of disability) shall apply in relation to, and to any disability imposed by, this section as they apply



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

in relation to, and to any disability imposed by, section 38 of that Act (provisions as to disability of members of authorities from voting).

- (5) In subsection (1) above “joint committee” has the meaning given by section 235(1) of the 1973 Act.

### *Finances of new authorities*

## **83 Duties and powers relating to finance.**

- (1) It shall be the duty of a new water and sewerage authority so to discharge their functions as to secure that, taking one year with another, their revenue is not less than sufficient to meet their total outgoings.
- (2) The Secretary of State may, <sup>F43</sup> . . . by order direct that a new water and sewerage authority shall discharge their functions, during any period specified in the direction, with a view to securing that they achieve in respect of that period a rate of return on the value of their net assets (as for the time being defined for the purposes of this section by the Secretary of State) which is not less than such rate as the Secretary of State specifies in the direction as the rate of return which he considers it is reasonable for the authority in question to achieve; but a statutory instrument containing any order made under this subsection shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (3) After consultation with a new water and sewerage authority, the Secretary of State may, <sup>F43</sup> . . . determine that the authority shall (in addition to or in place of a duty imposed by virtue of subsection (2) above but without prejudice to the duty imposed by subsection (1) above) be subject to a specified duty of a financial nature; and different determinations may be so made in relation to different authorities and to different functions and activities of an authority.
- (4) Where a duty specified in a determination under subsection (3) above is in place of a duty imposed by virtue of subsection (2) above, the determination shall be by order.
- (5) A determination under subsection (3) above may—
- relate to a period beginning before the date on which it is made;
  - contain incidental or supplemental provisions;
  - be varied (by order where the determination was by order) by a subsequent determination under that subsection.
- (6) An order made by virtue of subsection (4) above shall not be made unless a draft of the order has been laid before, and approved by resolution of, each House of Parliament.
- (7) It shall be the duty of a new water and sewerage authority to secure that their charges make a proper contribution to their duties, as respect financial matters, under this Part of this Act, taking into account—
- the authority’s present circumstances and future prospects; and
  - any duty imposed on them by virtue of subsection (2) or (3) above.

### **Textual Amendments**

**F43** Words in s. 83(2)(3) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(3), Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, art. 3

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 84 Financing and borrowing.

- (1) The Secretary of State may—
- (a) out of money provided by Parliament and subject to such conditions as he thinks fit to impose, make payment under this paragraph (except for the purpose mentioned in paragraph (b) below), by way of grant to a new water and sewerage authority—
    - (i) in respect of the exercise of their functions; and
    - (ii) in respect of their administrative expenses;
  - (b) out of money so provided, make payment under this paragraph by way of grant to such an authority for the purpose of meeting, or alleviating, any loss they may sustain—
    - (i) by reason of their complying with a direction given under section 117 of this Act; or
    - (ii) by virtue of regulations made under section 81 of this Act,
 of such sums as he may, <sup>F44</sup> . . . determine.
- (2) Subject to subsection (7) below, for the purpose of the exercise of any of their functions, a new water and sewerage authority—
- (a) may, subject to such conditions as, <sup>F44</sup> . . . the Secretary of State thinks fit to impose, borrow from him, and he may lend to them, sums of such amounts as he may, <sup>F45</sup> . . . determine; and
  - (b) may, with the consent of the Secretary of State <sup>F46</sup> . . ., borrow money, whether in sterling or otherwise, from any other person or body, whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.
- (3) Where a body (whether the Board or a local authority) whose property, rights and liabilities are to be transferred to a new water and sewerage authority under a transfer scheme, is liable to repay an amount borrowed, sums lent to the new water and sewerage authority under paragraph (a) of subsection (2) above may, without prejudice to the generality of that paragraph, include sums to be paid by them to the body for the purpose of enabling the body, before the transfer date, to make such repayment; and a body who receive an amount from a new water and sewerage authority by virtue of this subsection shall, in accordance with any direction to them under this subsection by the Secretary of State, use the amount for that purpose.
- (4) Any loans made in pursuance of subsection (2)(a) above shall be repaid to the Secretary of State at such times and by such methods, and interest on the loans shall be paid to him at such times and at such rates, as he may from time to time, <sup>F44</sup> . . . direct.
- (5) The Treasury may issue, out of the National Loans Fund, to the Secretary of State such sums as are necessary to enable him to make loans in pursuance of subsection (2)(a) above; and any sums received by him in pursuance of subsection (4) above shall be paid into that fund.
- (6) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, as respects each financial year—
- (a) to prepare, <sup>F47</sup> . . . an account of sums issued to the Secretary of State in pursuance of subsection (5) above, of any sums required to be paid into the National Loans Fund in pursuance of that subsection and of the disposal by him of the respective sums; and
  - (b) to send a copy of the account to the Comptroller and Auditor General not later than the end of the month of November next following that financial year;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

and the Comptroller and Auditor General shall examine, certify and report on the account and shall lay copies of it, and of his report on it, before each House of Parliament.

- (7) The aggregate amount outstanding, otherwise than by way of interest, in respect of—
- (a) all lending to the new water and sewerage authorities under subsection (2) above; and
  - (b) all amounts borrowed which those authorities are liable to repay by virtue of section 91(1) of this Act,
- shall not exceed £3,000 million, or such greater sum not exceeding £4,500 million as the Secretary of State may, <sup>F44</sup> . . . by order specify.
- (8) An order made under subsection (7) above shall not be made unless a draft of the order has been laid before, and approved by resolution of, the Commons House of Parliament.

#### Textual Amendments

- F44** Words in s. 84(1)(b)(2)(a)(4)(7) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(4)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**
- F45** Words in s. 84(2)(a) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(7)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**
- F46** Words in s. 84(2)(b) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(5)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**
- F47** Words in s. 84(6)(a) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(6)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**

## 85 Guarantees.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, <sup>F48</sup> . . . guarantee, in such manner and on such conditions as he thinks fit, the repayment of the principal of, the payment of interest on, and the discharge of any other financial obligation in connection with, any sums which a new water and sewerage authority borrow from a person other than the Secretary of State.
- (2) Immediately after a guarantee is given under this section, the Secretary of State shall lay a statement of the guarantee before each House of Parliament; and where any sum is issued for fulfilling a guarantee so given, he shall lay before each House of Parliament a statement relating to that sum, as soon as possible after the end of each financial year, beginning with that in which the sum is issued and ending with that in which all liability in respect of the principal of the sum and in respect of interest on it is finally discharged.
- (3) Any sums required by the Secretary of State for fulfilling a guarantee under this section shall be charged on and issued out of the Consolidated Fund.
- (4) If any sums are issued by the Secretary of State in fulfilment of a guarantee given by him under this section the authority in question shall make to him, at such times and in such manner as, <sup>F48</sup> . . . he may from time to time direct, payments of such amounts as, <sup>F49</sup> . . . he may so direct in or towards repayment of the sums so issued and payments of interest, at such rate as, <sup>F49</sup> . . . he may so direct, on the amount outstanding for the time being in respect of sums so issued.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F48** Words in s. 85(1)(4) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(4)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**
- F49** Words in s. 85(4) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(7)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**

### 86 Directions as to payment and investment.

The Secretary of State may from time to time, after consultation with a new water and sewerage authority, direct them—

- (a) to pay to him, on a date specified in the direction, such sum as may be so specified, being a sum not required; or
- (b) to invest, in such manner as may be so specified, such sum as may be so specified, being a sum not immediately required,

for the exercise of their functions nor apart from this section payable under or by virtue of any provision of this Act.

### 87 Accounts.

- (1) It shall be the duty of a new water and sewerage authority—
  - (a) to keep proper accounts and proper records in relation to the accounts; and
  - (b) to prepare in respect of each financial year a statement of accounts giving a true and fair view of the state of affairs and the income and expenditure of the authority in question.
- (2) Every statement of accounts prepared by an authority in accordance with this section shall comply with any requirement which the Secretary of State has, <sup>F50</sup> . . . notified in writing to the authority and which relates to—
  - (a) the information to be contained in the statement;
  - (b) the manner in which that information is to be presented; or
  - (c) the methods and principles according to which the statement is to be prepared.
- (3) In this Part of this Act “financial year” means any period of twelve months ending with, and including, the last day of March.

#### Textual Amendments

- F50** Words in s. 87(2) repealed (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1820, arts. 1(2), 4, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 116(4)**, Pt. IV; S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**

### 88 Audit of accounts.

- (1) The accounts of a new water and sewerage authority shall be audited by auditors appointed for each financial year by the Secretary of State.
- (2) A person shall not be eligible for appointment for the purposes of subsection (1) above unless he is eligible for appointment as a company auditor under section 25 of the <sup>M51</sup> Companies Act 1989.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) A copy of any accounts of an authority which are audited under subsection (1) above and of the report made on those accounts by the auditors shall be sent to the Secretary of State as soon as reasonably practicable after the report is received by the authority; and the Secretary of State shall lay a copy of any accounts or report sent to him under this subsection before Parliament.
- (4) In this section “accounts”, in relation to an authority, includes any statement under section 87 of this Act.

**Marginal Citations**

**M51** 1989 c. 40.

*Subsidiary powers of new authorities*

**89 Subsidiary powers of new authorities.**

- (1) A new water and sewerage authority may—
  - (a) commission or support (whether by financial means or otherwise) research which in their opinion is relevant to, or directly related to, any of their functions; or
  - (b) themselves initiate and carry out research which in their opinion is directly related to any of their functions.
- (2) With the consent of the Secretary of State, a new water and sewerage authority—
  - (a) may form or promote, or join with any other person in forming or promoting, a company (within the meaning of the <sup>M52</sup>Companies Act 1985);
  - (b) may (whether in Scotland or elsewhere) provide advice and assistance to any person as respects any matter in which they have skill and experience.
- (3) Without prejudice to any powers exercisable apart from this subsection but subject to the provisions of this Act and of the 1968 and 1980 Acts, a new water and sewerage authority shall have power to do anything (whether in Scotland or elsewhere) which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of their functions.

**Marginal Citations**

**M52** 1985 c. 6.

*Dissolution of Central Scotland Water Development Board*

**90 Dissolution of Central Scotland Water Development Board.**

- (1) The Central Scotland Water Development Board shall be dissolved on 1st April 1996.
- (2) Notwithstanding the repeal by this Act of paragraph (c) of section 106(1) of the 1973 Act (application of certain provisions of that Act to bodies other than local authorities etc.), the provisions applied by virtue of that paragraph to the Board shall, as respects the financial year ending on 31st March 1996, continue to apply after that date in

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

relation to the Board; but anything which shall or may be done or enjoyed, or any access, inspection or copying which shall or may be allowed, under or by virtue of any of those provisions or of section 118 of that Act (financial returns) by, or by an officer of, the Board shall, or as the case may be may, after that date, be done, enjoyed or allowed by, or by an officer of, the East of Scotland Water Authority in place of the Board or of an officer of the Board.

*Transfer of property, rights and liabilities to new authorities*

**91 Transfer of property, rights and liabilities to new authorities.**

- (1) Subject to subsections (8) and (9) below, and to section 95 of this Act, on 1st April 1996 (in this Part of this Act referred to as “the transfer date”) all property, rights and liabilities to which—
- (a) the Central Scotland Water Development Board (in this Part of this Act referred to as “the Board”) are entitled or subject immediately before that date; and
  - (b) the regional and islands councils, in the exercise of their functions under any enactment in relation to water supply, to the provision of sewerage and to their dealing with the contents of sewers, are so entitled or subject (in this section referred to as their “relevant” property, rights and liabilities),
- shall, by virtue of this subsection, transfer to and vest in the new water and sewerage authorities and be allocated as between those authorities in accordance with such schemes as are mentioned in subsection (2) below.
- (2) Subject to subsections (5) and (7) below, on or before such date as the Secretary of State may direct (in this section referred to as the “scheme submission date”), the Board and each of the regional and islands councils shall make and submit to him a scheme for the transfer under subsection (1) above of—
- (a) the Board’s; or
  - (b) as the case may be, the council’s relevant,
- property, rights and liabilities (any such scheme so made, or made by the Secretary of State under subsection (8) below, being in the following provisions of this Part of this Act referred to as a “transfer scheme”).
- (3) The transfer scheme submitted by the Board shall, subject to section 95 of this Act, provide for all their property, rights and liabilities to be transferred to, and apportioned between, the new water and sewerage authorities in accordance with such guidance as may be given to the Board by the Secretary of State under this subsection.
- (4) The transfer scheme submitted by a regional or islands council shall, subject to subsection (5) below and to section 95 of this Act, provide in the case of—
- (a) Lothian, Borders, Fife or Central Region, for all their relevant property, rights and liabilities to be transferred to the East of Scotland Water Authority;
  - (b) Strathclyde or Dumfries and Galloway Region, for all their relevant property, rights and liabilities to be transferred to the West of Scotland Water Authority;
  - (c) Highland or Grampian Region or an Islands Area, for all their relevant property, rights and liabilities to be transferred to the North of Scotland Water Authority; and
  - (d) Tayside Region—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (i) for all their relevant property, rights and liabilities except such as they are entitled or subject to in the exercise of functions in relation to the provision of sewerage, or dealing with the contents of sewers, in the first added area (within the meaning of Schedule 8 to this Act), to be transferred to the North of Scotland Water Authority; and
  - (ii) for the property, rights and liabilities excepted by sub-paragraph (i) above to be transferred to the East of Scotland Water Authority.
- (5) In preparing a transfer scheme for the purposes of subsection (1) above a council shall take into account any advice given by the Secretary of State as to the provisions he regards as appropriate for inclusion in the scheme (and in particular, but without prejudice to that generality, as to the description of relevant property, rights and liabilities it is in his view appropriate to transfer to the new water and sewerage authority or authorities in question).
- (6) The Secretary of State, after such consultation with the Board or, as the case may be, with the council which prepared the transfer scheme, as he thinks fit, may—
  - (a) approve the scheme, either with or without modifications; or
  - (b) refuse to approve it,and a transfer scheme approved under this subsection shall come into force on the transfer date.
- (7) Before the scheme submission date the Secretary of State may give notice to the Board, or as the case may be to a council, that on the basis of such information as has (or has not) been submitted to him by the body in question, he considers it unlikely that the body will be in a position, by that date, to submit a transfer scheme to him in conformity with subsections (2) to (4), or as the case may be (5), above; and a body to which such notice is given need not comply (and shall take no further steps to comply) with subsection (2) above.
- (8) If—
  - (a) the Secretary of State has given notice to the Board or to a council under subsection (7) above;
  - (b) the Board or council do not submit a transfer scheme under subsection (2) above; or
  - (c) the Board or council submit a transfer scheme which (either or both)—
    - (i) has not been prepared in accordance with the provisions of this Part of this Act; or
    - (ii) could not reasonably be approved by the Secretary of State even after the exercise by him, as extensively as he considers appropriate, of his powers of modification under subsection (6)(a) above,he may, in respect of the property, rights and liabilities of the Board or as the case may be of the relevant property, rights and liabilities of the council in question, himself make a transfer scheme to take effect on the transfer date.
- (9) There shall not transfer or vest by virtue of subsection (1) above—
  - (a) any right as respects—
    - (i) a charge or rate mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (c) of paragraph 1 of Schedule 11 to the <sup>M53</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1992 (charges or rate out of which expenditure incurred by local authority in meeting requisition under Part IV or VIII of the 1980 Act, or in the exercise of functions in relation to water supply, to be met);

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (ii) a community charge or community water charge (within the meaning of the <sup>M54</sup>Abolition of Domestic Rates Etc. (Scotland) Act 1987) or council tax (within the meaning of Part II of the said Act of 1992); or
  - (iii) a non-domestic sewerage rate (whether levied under paragraph 19 of Schedule 5 to the said Act of 1987 or under paragraph 20 of the said Schedule 11); or
  - (b) any right or liability arising under a contract of employment.
- (10) Where the Secretary of State makes a transfer scheme under subsection (8) above, he may recover his reasonable expenses in so doing, or such proportion of those expenses as he thinks fit—
- (a) before the transfer date, from the Board or as the case may be from the council in question; or
  - (b) on or after the transfer date, from the authority to which property, rights and liabilities of the council have transferred by virtue of paragraph (a), (b), (c) or as the case may be (d)(i) of subsection (4) above or, in the case of the Board, from the authority mentioned in the said paragraph (a),
- by such means as appear to him to be appropriate; and without prejudice to the generality of this subsection those means may include, as respects a council, setting off the expenses payable by them against revenue support grant or non-domestic rate income payable by him to them under paragraph 3 of Schedule 12 to the <sup>M55</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1992.

#### Marginal Citations

**M53** 1992 c. 14.

**M54** 1987 c. 47.

**M55** 1992 c. 14.

## 92 Transfer schemes: general.

- (1) A transfer scheme may—
- (a) define the property, rights and liabilities to be transferred to the transferee—
    - (i) by specifying the property, rights and liabilities in question;
    - (ii) by specifying all the property, rights and liabilities referable to a particular part of the transferor’s functions; or
    - (iii) partly in the one way and partly in the other;
  - (b) provide that any rights or liabilities specified, or described, in the scheme shall be enforceable by or against either the transferor’s successor or the transferee or by or against both the successor and the transferee;
  - (c) impose on the successor or the transferee an obligation to enter into such written agreements with, or execute such other instruments in favour of, as the case may be, the transferee or the successor or such other person as may be specified in the scheme;
  - (d) make appropriate supplemental, incidental, consequential or transitional provision.
- (2) An obligation imposed by a provision included in a transfer scheme by virtue of paragraph (c) of subsection (1) above shall be enforceable by civil proceedings by



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

the successor or the transferee or the other person for an interdict or for any other appropriate remedy.

- (3) A transaction of any description which is effected in pursuance of any such provision as is mentioned in subsection (2) above—
- (a) shall have effect subject to any enactment which provides for transactions of that description to be registered in a statutory register; and
  - (b) subject to paragraph (a) above, shall be binding on all other persons notwithstanding the transaction would, apart from this subsection, have required the consent or concurrence of any other person.
- (4) A right of pre-emption, right of irritancy or similar right affecting land (including, without prejudice to the generality of the expression “similar right”, any right under a clause providing for return or reversion in specified circumstances) shall not operate or become exercisable as a result of any transfer of land—
- (a) by virtue of a transfer scheme;
  - (b) by or under an agreement or instrument made or executed pursuant to any provision of Schedule 11 to this Act or pursuant to any directions given, or requirement imposed, under that Schedule; or
  - (c) pursuant to an obligation imposed by a provision included in a transfer scheme by virtue of paragraph (c) of subsection (1) above;
- and, without prejudice to paragraph 8 of that Schedule, any such right shall accordingly have effect in the case of any such transfer as if the transferee in relation to that transfer were the same person in law as the transferor and as if no transfer of the land had taken place.
- (5) Subsection (4) above shall have effect in relation to—
- (a) the grant or creation of an estate or interest in, or right over, land; or
  - (b) the doing of any other thing in relation to land,
- as it has effect in relation to a transfer of land; and any reference in that subsection or in the following provisions of this section to the transferor or the transferee shall be construed accordingly.
- (6) In any case where any such right as is mentioned in subsection (4) above would, apart from that subsection, have operated in favour of, or become exercisable by, a person, but the circumstances are such that, in consequence of the operation of that subsection, the right cannot subsequently operate in favour of that person or, as the case may be, become exercisable by him, such compensation as may be just shall be paid to him by the transferor, the transferor’s successor or the transferee (or, in so far as the particular application of these provisions admits, by any two or by all of them) in respect of the extinguishment of the right.
- (7) Any dispute as to whether any, and (if so) how much, compensation is payable under subsection (6) above, or as to the person to whom or authority by whom it shall be paid, shall be referred to and determined by an arbiter appointed by the Lord President of the Court of Session.
- (8) Subject to subsection (10) below, if it appears to the regional council, or as the case may be to the islands council or the Board, that a person is, or may be, entitled to compensation under subsection (6) above—
- (a) they shall by written notice inform the person that he is, or may be, so entitled and shall invite him to make such representations as he wishes to them within fourteen days after the date of issue of the notice; or

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

(b) where they do not know (either or both)—

(i) the name of the person concerned;

(ii) his address,

they shall publish, in such manner as they consider appropriate, a notice containing information about the interest affected and inviting any person who thinks that he is, or may be, entitled to compensation in respect of the interest to make such representations as he wishes to them by a date which they shall specify in the notice, being a date not less than twenty-eight days after the date of publication.

(9) Any reference in this Part of this Act to a transferor's successor is inapplicable where the transferor is the Board and is otherwise to be construed as a reference to the council for any local government area named in column 1 of Schedule 1 to this Act which is wholly or partly conterminous with the area of the transferor.

(10) Where the last of the fourteen days after the date of issue of a notice under paragraph (a) of subsection (8) above falls on or after the transfer date, or the date specified in a notice published under paragraph (b) of that subsection so falls, and the representations are invited by—

(a) a transferor other than the Board, the notice shall direct that any such representations be made to the transferor or, on or after that date, to the transferor's successor;

(b) the Board, the notice shall direct that any such representations be made to the Board or, on or after that date, to a specified transferee of the Board (the transferee in question being that which appears to the Board to be the most appropriate in the circumstances).

### **93 Preparations for transfer of functions etc. to new authorities.**

(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, a regional or islands council or the Board may do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the prospective transfer—

(a) of their property, rights and liabilities which is provided for in section 91(1) of this Act; or

(b) of their rights and liabilities under contracts of employment which is provided for by virtue of section 97 of this Act.

(2) All the regional or islands councils whose areas fall, wholly or partly, within either or both of the areas mentioned in—

(a) paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 62 of this Act may jointly establish, or be required by the Secretary of State jointly to establish, a committee to consider any matter which it is expedient should be considered before 1st April 1996 in order to ensure the effective operation of the East of Scotland Water Authority thereafter;

(b) paragraph (b), or as the case may be paragraph (c), of that subsection, may so establish or be required by the Secretary of State so to establish, a committee to consider as respects, respectively, the West of Scotland Water Authority or the North of Scotland Water Authority any such matter as a committee established under paragraph (a) above is to consider as respects the East of Scotland Water Authority

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) A committee established under subsection (2) above shall consist of such number (and respective numbers) of representatives of the councils by whom it is established as may be agreed between the councils or, in default of agreement, as may be determined by the Secretary of State.
- (4) Any expenses incurred by a committee established under subsection (2) above shall be defrayed by the councils by whom the committee was established in such proportions respectively as may be agreed between them or, in default of agreement, as may be determined by the Secretary of State.

**94 Power to require provision of information and assistance as respects transfer schemes.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may direct the Board or any regional or islands council to furnish him, within such period as he may specify (being a period of not less than twenty-one days from the giving of the direction), with such information and assistance as he may require for the purposes of, or in connection with, his functions under section 91 of this Act.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, the assistance mentioned in that subsection includes allowing a person who is authorised for the purposes of this section by the Secretary of State (and who need not be an officer of the Secretary of State) access to land or premises of the Board, or as the case may be of the council, at such reasonable times as that person may request.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2) above—
  - (a) the period of not less than twenty-one days mentioned in subsection (1) above shall be the period by the end of which access must be allowed if requested in accordance with subsection (2); and
  - (b) a consecutive following period shall be specified in the direction under subsection (1) above, during which requests by the person for access (which may include access at the reasonable times for the whole or any part of so much of that period as for the time being remains) shall continue to be allowed.

**95 Supplementary provision as to transfer schemes.**

Schedule 11 to this Act shall apply to transfers under this Part of this Act.

**96 Transfer schemes: exemption from stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax.**

- (1) Stamp duty shall not be chargeable on a transfer scheme or, subject to subsection (2) below, on any instrument which is certified to the Commissioners of Inland Revenue by the Secretary of State as having been made in pursuance of such a scheme.
- (2) No instrument which is certified as mentioned in subsection (1) above shall be taken to be duly stamped unless—
  - (a) it is stamped with the duty to which it would but for that subsection be liable; or
  - (b) it has, in accordance with section 12 of the <sup>M56</sup>Stamp Act 1891, been stamped with a particular stamp denoting that it is not chargeable with that duty or that it is duly stamped.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Stamp duty shall not be chargeable on any instrument which is made for the purposes of Schedule 11 to this Act.
- (4) No agreement made for the purposes of, or for purposes connected with, a transfer scheme shall give rise to a charge to stamp duty reserve tax; and no agreement which is made in pursuance of the said Schedule 11 shall give rise to such a charge.

#### Marginal Citations

M56 1891 c. 39.

### *Transfer etc. of staff*

#### 97 Staff: application of Chapter 2 of Part I etc.

- (1) In consequence of, or in connection with, the transfer and vesting effected by virtue of section 91(1) of this Act, the Secretary of State may by order under section 8(1) of this Act make provision in relation to the transfer of staff from the Board and from the regional and islands councils to the new water and sewerage authorities; and, subject to subsection (2) below, sections 8 and 9 of this Act shall apply as respects any such transfer as those sections apply to the transfer of staff from an existing local authority (however defined in those sections) to a new authority (however so defined).
- (2) Subsections (3) and (4) of section 8 of this Act shall apply as respects such employees of the Board or of an islands council as are transferred to a new water and sewerage authority as those subsections apply as respects employees of a regional council who are so transferred (subsection (6) of that section applying to an order made by virtue of this subsection as that subsection applies to an order made by virtue of subsection (1) above).
- (3) Section 10 of this Act shall apply as respects persons ceasing to be employed by the Board or by an islands council and being employed by a new water and sewerage authority as that section applies as respects persons ceasing to be employed by an existing local authority (as defined in that section) and being employed by another person (whether or not a new water and sewerage authority).
- (4) The advisory body designated, or as the case may be established, under section 11 of this Act shall carry out such functions in relation to the employees of the Board and, in so far as wholly or mainly employed in the exercise of such functions as are mentioned in section 91(1)(b) of this Act, of the islands authorities as the advisory body have, under section 11, in relation to employees of existing local authorities (as defined in subsection (10) of section 11); and, subject to subsection (5) below, subsections (3) to (8) and (11) of section 11 shall apply accordingly.
- (5) As applied by subsection (4) above—
  - (a) subsections (3) to (6) of section 11 of this Act shall be construed as if references to an authority (unqualified by the word “local”) were references to the Board or to an islands council; and
  - (b) subsection (7) of that section shall be construed as if—
    - (i) the reference to an authority not having ceased to exist were a reference to the Board not having ceased to exist or to an islands

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- authority not having ceased to have such functions as are mentioned in section 91(1)(b) of this Act; and
- (ii) the references to “an existing authority”, “the authority” and “the local authority concerned” shall be construed as references to the Board or to an islands council.
- (6) The staff commission established under section 12 of this Act shall carry out such functions in relation to the employees of the Board and, in so far as wholly or mainly employed in the exercise of such functions as are mentioned in section 91(1)(b) of this Act, of the islands authorities as the commission have, under or by virtue of section 12, in relation to staff transferred from an existing local authority (as defined in subsection (8) of section 12) to a new authority (as so defined).
- (7) This subsection applies to any person who, at any time after the passing of this Act, is in the service—
- (a) of the Board or, in so far as wholly or mainly employed in the exercise of such functions as are mentioned in section 91(1)(b) of this Act, of an islands council; or
- (b) of a new water and sewerage authority,
- and who suffers loss of employment or diminution of emoluments which is attributable to any provision made by, under or by virtue of this Part, or Part V, of this Act.
- (8) Subsections (2) to (6) of section 13 of this Act shall apply as respects a person to whom subsection (7) above applies as they apply as respects a person to whom that section applies.

#### Commencement Information

- I7** S. 97 wholly in force at 4.1.1995; s. 97 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 97(6) in force at 8.11.1994 and in force at 4.1.1995 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1994/2850, arts. 2, 3(a), Schs. 1, 2

### *Land transactions*

#### **98 Acquisition of land by agreement.**

- (1) A new water and sewerage authority may under this subsection, for the purposes of any of their functions under this or any other enactment or for the purpose of there being provided, by some person other than themselves—
- (a) a supply of water to the public; or
- (b) a system, to which the public shall have access, of drains, sewers or sewage treatment works,
- acquire by agreement any land (other than water rights) whether situated inside or outside their water area or sewerage area.
- (2) In relation to any acquisition of land under subsection (1) above, the Lands Clauses Acts (except in so far as they relate to acquisition other than by agreement and to access to the special Act and except sections 120 to 125 of the <sup>M57</sup>Lands Clauses Consolidation (Scotland) Act 1845), and—
- (a) in a case where the acquisition is in relation to the authority’s functions as sewerage authority or for the purpose of the provision of a system such as is

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, sections 6 and 70 to 78 of the <sup>M58</sup>Railways Clauses Consolidation (Scotland) Act 1845 (as originally enacted and not as amended by section 15 of the <sup>M59</sup>Mines (Working Facilities and Support) Act 1923); and

(b) in any other case, the said section 6 and Part IV of Schedule 4 to the 1980 Act, are hereby incorporated with this section; and, in construing those Acts for the purposes of that subsection, this section shall be deemed to be the special Act and the authority shall be deemed to be the promoters of the undertaking or company as the case may require.

#### Marginal Citations

**M57** 1845 c. 19.

**M58** 1845 c. 33.

**M59** 1923 c. 20.

## 99 Compulsory acquisition of land.

- (1) Without prejudice to the provisions of any order under section 17 of the 1980 Act (acquisition of water rights) and subject to section 18 of that Act (authorisation of compulsory acquisition of land necessary for purposes of order under section 17), a new water and sewerage authority may, for any of the purposes mentioned in subsection (1) of section 98 of this Act, be authorised by the Secretary of State to purchase compulsorily under this subsection such land as may, under that subsection, be acquired by them by agreement.
- (2) A new water and sewerage authority are a statutory undertaker for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) of section 120 of the <sup>M60</sup>Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (persons to whose compulsory acquisition of an interest in land the <sup>M61</sup>Acquisition of Land (Authorisation Procedure) (Scotland) Act 1947 in certain circumstances applies) not only (by virtue of the definition of “statutory undertaker” in subsection (3)(a) of that section) in respect of their functions as water authority but also in respect of their functions as sewerage authority.
- (3) A new water and sewerage authority may be authorised by the Secretary of State to purchase compulsorily, or may acquire by agreement, land for giving in exchange for such land as is mentioned in section 1(2)(b) of the said Act of 1947.

#### Marginal Citations

**M60** 1980 c. 65.

**M61** 1947 c. 42.

## 100 Disposal of land.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, a new water and sewerage authority may dispose of land held by them in any manner, to whomsoever and for whatever purpose they wish.
- (2) Except with the consent of the Secretary of State, a new water and sewerage authority shall not dispose of land under subsection (1) above for a consideration less than the best that could reasonably be expected to be obtained on the open market.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### *Amendment of Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968*

#### **101 Authorisation of construction of certain private sewers etc.**

The following section shall be inserted after section 3 of the 1968 Act—

##### **“3A Authorisation of construction of certain private sewers etc.**

(1) Without prejudice to their powers under section 3 of this Act (including any power to authorise the construction, on their behalf, of a public sewer), a sewerage authority may authorise a person to construct, within their area but whether or not connecting with their sewers or sewage treatment works, a sewer—

- (a) in, under or over any road, or under any cellar or vault below any road;  
or
- (b) in, on or over any land which does not form part of a road and is not land as respects which he is owner, lessee or occupier,

but where authorisation is so given, subsection (2) of section 3 of this Act shall apply in respect of the person and the construction proposed as that subsection applies in respect of a sewerage authority and works proposed by them under subsection (1) of that section.

(2) The sewerage authority—

- (a) in giving authorisation to a person under subsection (1) above; or
- (b) as respects any sewer (not being a sewer constructed by or on behalf of the authority) whose construction by a person does not require such authorisation,

may, in a case where the proposed sewer will connect with their sewers or sewage treatment works, determine (and by written notice advise the person) that all, or a part which they shall specify in the notice, of the sewer constructed shall not vest in them through the operation of section 16(1)(c) of this Act and shall instead vest in him; but notwithstanding the determination the sewerage authority may, on such terms and conditions as they think fit, then or at some later time enter into an agreement under which the sewer, or as the case may be the part, shall vest in them.”.

#### **102 Emptying of septic tanks.**

For section 10 of the 1968 Act (whereby local authorities are under a duty to empty septic tanks only where they have passed a resolution electing to do so) there shall be substituted—

##### **“10 Emptying of septic tanks.**

(1) It shall be the duty of a sewerage authority to empty a septic tank serving premises in their area on their being requested to do so by the owner or occupier of the premises; but that duty is subject to subsection (2) below and as respects any particular septic tank—

- (a) to its being reasonably practicable to empty the tank; and
- (b) to all proper charges for their doing so being timeously paid.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) The duty does not extend to septic tanks which receive trade effluent; but the authority may, at the request of an owner or occupier of premises served by any such septic tank, agree to empty it on such conditions as to payment or otherwise as they think fit.
- (3) If any question arises under this section as to whether emptying is reasonably practicable or as to whether a septic tank receives trade effluent, it shall be determined summarily by the sheriff, whose decision in the matter shall be final.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1) above, a charge is proper if fixed in accordance with, and timeously paid if paid in accordance with, a charges scheme (within the meaning of Part II of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994).”.

### **103 Register as respects trade effluents.**

The following sections shall be inserted after section 37 of the 1968 Act—

#### **“37A Register for purposes of Part II.**

- (1) A sewerage authority shall maintain a register for the purposes of this Part of this Act.
- (2) The authority shall enter in the register—
  - (a) such particulars as may be prescribed—
    - (i) of any consent, affecting their area and for the time being extant, given (whether before or after the coming into force of this section) under this Part of this Act; and
    - (ii) of any agreement, affecting their area and for the time being extant, entered into (whether before or after the coming into force of this section) under section 37 of this Act; and
  - (b) such particulars of other matters relative to their functions under this Part of this Act as may be prescribed.
- (3) It shall be the duty of a sewerage authority—
  - (a) to secure that the register maintained by them in pursuance of subsection (1) above is, after such date as may be prescribed, open to inspection by the public free of charge at all reasonable hours; and
  - (b) to afford members of the public reasonable facilities for obtaining from them, on payment of reasonable charges, copies of entries in the register.
- (4) In subsections (2) and (3) above, “prescribed” means prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations made under this subsection by statutory instrument.
- (5) An instrument containing regulations under subsection (4) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

#### **37B Exclusion from register of information affecting national security.**

- (1) No information shall be included in a register maintained under section 37A of this Act if and so long as, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the inclusion



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

in the register of that information, or of information of that description, would be contrary to the interests of national security.

(2) The Secretary of State may, for the purposes of subsection (1) above, give to a sewerage authority directions—

- (a) specifying information, or descriptions of information, to be excluded from the register; or
- (b) specifying descriptions of information to be referred to him for his determination;

and no information referred to him in pursuance of paragraph (b) above shall be included in the register until he determines that it should be so included.

(3) The sewerage authority shall notify the Secretary of State of any information they exclude from the register in pursuance of directions under subsection (2) above.

(4) A person may, as respects any information which (but for this section) might be included in the register but which he believes may be information whose inclusion would be contrary to the interests of national security, by notice so inform the Secretary of State, specifying the information and indicating its apparent nature; and if the person does so—

- (a) he shall advise the sewerage authority that he has given such notice; and
- (b) no information in respect of which such advice has been given shall be included in the register until the Secretary of State has determined that it should be so included.”.

#### **104 Disapplication of restrictions on disclosure of information.**

In section 50 of the 1968 Act (which imposes restrictions on the disclosure of information obtained under or by virtue of that Act)—

- (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (a) there shall be inserted—
  - “(aa) in prescribed circumstances or for prescribed purposes; or”;and
- (b) after subsection (3) there shall be added—

“(4) In paragraph (aa) of subsection (2) above, “prescribed” means prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations made under this subsection by statutory instrument.

(5) An instrument containing regulations under subsection (4) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

(6) Subsections (1) and (2) above are subject to regulation 3(7) of the Environmental Information Regulations 1992 (which disapplies restrictions on disclosure if in pursuance of the <sup>M62</sup>regulations).”.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M62** [S.I. 1992/3240](#).

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *Further amendment of Water (Scotland) Act 1980*

**105 Restriction on references to Secretary of State of questions regarding water supply.**

In section 9(4) of the 1980 Act (which provides that questions as to the terms and conditions on which water is supplied etc. are to be referred to the Secretary of State in the absence of agreement), after the word “supplied” there shall be inserted “ (not being a question as respects charges for the water which is to be supplied) ”.

**106 Removal of restriction on supply of water to premises outwith water authority’s limits of supply.**

For section 12 of the 1980 Act (which provides for a water authority giving a supply of water to premises situated outwith their limits of supply if the water authority within whose limits the premises are situated consents) there shall be substituted—

**“12 Supply of water to premises outwith limits of supply.**

Where premises are situated outwith the limits of supply of a water authority, the authority may, after informing the water authority within whose limits of supply the premises are situated, give a supply of water to the premises.”.

**107 Supply of water for use outwith Scotland.**

The following section shall be inserted after section 13 of the 1980 Act—

**“13A Supply of water for use outwith Scotland.**

- (1) A water authority may, if for the time being they are satisfied that such supplies of water as are available to them are likely to be more than sufficient to enable them to fulfil their duties as respects the supply of water to premises in Scotland, enter into an agreement with any other person to give him, on such terms and conditions as they think fit and whether or not in bulk, a supply of water for use outwith Scotland.
- (2) For the purposes of laying any pipes or installing any apparatus connected therewith, being pipes or apparatus required for giving a supply of water in pursuance of an agreement entered into under subsection (1) above, a water authority may exercise, either within or outwith their limits of supply, the like powers with respect to laying mains or breaking open roads as are exercisable by them under this Act for the purposes of laying mains, but subject to the like conditions and obligations.”.

**108 Further provision as regards removal of restrictions on supply of water outwith limits of supply.**

For section 21 of the 1980 Act (which provides powers for the purposes of a water authority providing the whole or part of their limits of supply with a supply of water) there shall be substituted—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## **“21 Power to carry out works.**

Without prejudice to any other powers which they may have, a water authority may, for the purposes of providing a supply of water under this Act and subject to its provisions—

- (a) construct, alter, acquire by purchase, lease or otherwise, or renew or maintain, waterworks;
- (b) so acquire any undertaking belonging to persons, other than a water authority, who are supplying or are authorised to supply water;
- (c) so acquire premises to be used for the purposes of the authority and maintain such premises;
- (d) contract with any person for a supply by him of water in bulk or otherwise; or
- (e) erect and maintain a house for the use of a person employed by them for the purposes of their undertaking.”.

## **109 Right of objection to proposed laying of mains.**

In section 23 of the 1980 Act (power to lay mains), after subsection (1) there shall be inserted—

“(1A) If within two months after the service of a notice under subsection (1)(b) above the owner or occupier objects to the water authority about the proposed works (and that objection is not withdrawn), the authority shall not proceed to lay the main but shall refer the matter by summary application to the sheriff, who may—

- (a) grant consent to the proposed works, either unconditionally or subject to such terms and conditions as he thinks just; or
- (b) withhold his consent;

and the decision of the sheriff on the matter shall be final.”.

## **110 Vesting of certain supply pipes.**

In section 24 of the 1980 Act (which makes provision as regards communication and supply pipes)—

- (a) in subsection (4)—
  - (i) after the word “road” there shall be inserted “ and is not, by virtue of any of subsections (5) to (8) below, vested in them ”; and
  - (ii) at the end there shall be added “ and to the terms and conditions of any such agreement as is mentioned in subsection (8) below ”; and
- (b) after subsection (4) there shall be added—

“(5) Where the laying of a supply pipe is completed after such day as the Secretary of State may under this subsection by order appoint, so much of that pipe as may lie between a communication pipe with which it connects and the curtilage of the premises supplied shall, on such completion, vest in the water authority in whom is vested the communication pipe as shall any apparatus used wholly or mainly in connection with that supply pipe; and a supply pipe in so far as so lying is, together with any apparatus so used in connection with it,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

referred to in the following provisions of this section as a “relevant supply pipe”.

- (6) Subject to subsection (7) below, on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint, a relevant supply pipe which is not then vested in any water authority (and whose laying is complete) shall vest in the water authority in whom the communication pipe is vested.
- (7) Subsection (6) above shall have no effect in relation to any relevant supply pipe in respect of which notice is both given and not withdrawn, within the period of three months before the day appointed under that subsection—
- (a) to the water authority in question by the person (or as the case may be any one of the persons) in whom the pipe is, or will immediately before that day be, vested stating that he does not wish the pipe to vest in the water authority under that subsection; or
  - (b) to such person (or as the case may be persons) by the water authority stating that the pipe is inappropriate for the purpose of supplying water to the premises, whether by reason of its state of repair or otherwise,
- but at any time after the appointed day the person, or as the case may be persons, in whom the pipe is vested may by notice specify a day on which he desires (or they desire) that the pipe shall vest in the authority and if the pipe is on that specified day appropriate for the purpose of supplying water to the premises it shall vest accordingly.
- (8) If a relevant supply pipe does not vest in a water authority by virtue of subsection (6) or (7) above, the pipe may nevertheless vest by agreement in the authority—
- (a) on such terms and conditions; and
  - (b) as from such day after the appointed day,
- as the person (or persons) and the water authority consider appropriate.
- (9) The water authority shall, at their own expense, carry out any necessary work of maintenance, repair or renewal of relevant supply pipes vested in them by virtue of any of subsections (5) to (7) above; but this subsection is without prejudice to the terms and conditions of any such agreement as is mentioned in subsection (8) above.
- (10) Any dispute arising under subsection (7) above as to whether—
- (a) a notice under paragraph (b) of that subsection should be withdrawn as unjustified;
  - (b) apparatus is used wholly or mainly in connection with a supply pipe; or
  - (c) on a specified day a relevant supply pipe is appropriate for the purpose of supplying water to the premises,
- shall be referred by the person or persons in whom the pipe is vested to the Secretary of State, who may determine the dispute himself or, if he thinks fit, refer it for determination.”.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## **111 Duty of water authority to keep map showing water mains etc.**

The following section shall be inserted after section 24 of the 1980 Act—

### **“24A Keeping of map showing water mains, etc.**

- (1) A water authority shall keep deposited at their principal office a map showing and distinguishing so far as is reasonably practicable all water mains, communication pipes and supply pipes which are vested in them by virtue of this Act or of Part II of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994; and the authority shall provide reasonable facilities at that office for inspection of the map by any person and shall permit a copy of the map, or of an extract of it, to be taken by a person on his paying such reasonable amount as the authority may determine.
- (2) A water authority shall keep deposited at such of their offices, other than their principal office, as they consider appropriate, a copy relevant to the office in question of part of the map mentioned in subsection (1) above; and the authority shall provide the like facilities and permission in relation to the copy part, at the office at which that copy is deposited, as, under subsection (1) above, they do in relation to the map mentioned in that subsection at their principal office.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2) above, a copy is relevant to an office if it is of such part of the map mentioned in subsection (1) above as appears to the water authority to be appropriate having regard to the geographical location of that office.”.

## **112 Simplification of provisions as respects opting for water supply by meter.**

For section 41A of the 1980 Act (which makes provision as respects the supply of water by meter) there shall be substituted—

### **“41A Supply of water by meter.**

The occupier of premises to which water is supplied shall have the option, provided that he has (if he is not himself the owner of the premises) the consent of the owner, of taking the supply by meter; but the exercise of that option shall be conditional upon—

- (a) the payment by the occupier of any reasonable charges made by the authority under section 35 of this Act; and
  - (b) the acceptance by him of such reasonable terms and conditions as may be published by the water authority under section 55(1) of this Act,
- and any question as to whether any such charges or terms and conditions are reasonable shall, in default of agreement, be referred to the Secretary of State who may determine it himself or, if he thinks fit, refer it to arbitration.”.

## **113 Actings of Secretary of State on default of water authority.**

In section 76E(4) of the 1980 Act (which provides for enforcement, by default order, of requirements as to quality of water unless the Secretary of State is satisfied that failures complained of were of a trivial nature or that certain undertakings given are being complied with), in paragraph (a)—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) the words after “of”, where it first occurs, shall be sub-paragraph (i) of the paragraph; and
- (b) after that sub-paragraph there shall be added—
  - “; or
  - (ii) are not continuing and are unlikely to recur;”.

#### **114 Publication and provision of information as respects quality of private supplies of water.**

In section 76F of the 1980 Act (general functions of local authorities in relation to water quality), after subsection (6) there shall be added—

- “(7) The Secretary of State may by regulations require a local authority—
  - (a) to publish information about the quality of private supplies of water for domestic or food production purposes to any premises in their area; and
  - (b) to provide information to prescribed persons about the quality of water so supplied.
- (8) Regulations under subsection (7) above—
  - (a) shall prescribe both the information which is to be published or provided in pursuance of the regulations and the manner and circumstances in which it is to be published or provided;
  - (b) may require the provision of information by a local authority to any person to be free of charge or may authorise it to be subject to the payment by that person to the authority of a prescribed charge; and
  - (c) may impose such other conditions on the provision of information by a local authority to any person as may be prescribed.”.

#### **115 Regulations as to certain procedures.**

In section 101 of the 1980 Act (provisions as to regulations), after subsection (1A) there shall be added—

- “(1B) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to—
  - (a) the manner in which and the time within which a question or dispute may be referred (other than by him for determination by arbitration), or a request may be made, in pursuance of section 6(3), 9(4) or 24(10) of this Act and as to the procedure for dealing with any such reference or request; and
  - (b) the manner in which, subject to sections 76G and 76H of this Act, written representation or objection may be made, submitted or withdrawn under subsection (2) of the said section 76H.”.

*Miscellaneous provisions as respects new authorities*

#### **116 Power of Secretary of State to give directions to new authorities.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, the Secretary of State may under this subsection give a new water and sewerage authority directions of a general or specific character (but not such directions as may be given under section 117 of this Act) as to the exercise

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

of the authority's functions; and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with those directions.

- (2) Before giving an authority directions under subsection (1) above, the Secretary of State shall consult the authority.

## **117 Directions in the interests of national security.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may, after consultation with a new water and sewerage authority, give the authority such directions of a general character as appear to him requisite or expedient—
- (a) in the interests of national security; or
  - (b) for the purpose of mitigating the effects of any civil emergency which may occur.
- (2) If it appears to the Secretary of State to be requisite or expedient to do so in the national interest or for the purpose of mitigating the effects of any civil emergency which has occurred or may occur, he may, after consultation with a new water and sewerage authority, give the authority a direction requiring that they do, or as the case may be do not do, a particular thing specified in the direction.
- (3) A new water and sewerage authority, notwithstanding any other duty imposed on them by, under or by virtue of this or any other Act, shall comply with any direction given to them under this section by the Secretary of State.
- (4) The Secretary of State shall lay before each House of Parliament a copy of a direction given <sup>F51</sup> by him] under this section unless he is of the opinion that disclosure of the direction is against the interests of national security.

- <sup>F52</sup>(4A) The Scottish Ministers shall lay before the Scottish Parliament a copy of—
- (a) any direction given by them under this section (by virtue of provision made under section 63 of the Scotland Act 1998); and
  - (b) any direction given by the Secretary of State under this section,
- unless the Secretary of State is of the opinion that disclosure of the direction is against the interests of national security.]

- (5) A person shall not disclose, or be required on any basis whatsoever to disclose, anything done by virtue of this section if the Secretary of State is of the opinion that disclosure of the thing would be against the interests of national security and has notified him of that opinion.
- (6) A person who, in contravention of subsection (5) above, discloses anything shall be guilty of an offence and liable, on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.
- (7) In subsections (1) and (2) above, “civil emergency” means a natural disaster or other emergency which in the opinion of the Secretary of State is, or may be, likely—
- (a) so to disrupt water supplies, the provision of sewerage or disposal of sewage in; or
  - (b) to involve such destruction of, or damage to, life or property in, any area as seriously and adversely to affect all the inhabitants of the area, or a substantial number of them, whether by depriving them of any of the essentials of life or otherwise.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F51** Words in s. 117(4) inserted (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1750, arts. 1, 6(1), **Sch. 5 para. 15(2)** (with art. 7); S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**
- F52** S. 117(4A) inserted (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1750, arts. 1, 6(1), **Sch 5 para. 15(3)** (with art. 7); S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C7** S. 117(1)(2)(5): certain functions made exercisable by the Scottish Ministers concurrently with the Minister (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1750, arts. 1, 3, **Sch. 2** (with art. 7); S.I. 1998/3178, **art. 3**

### 118 Provision of information, etc.

- (1) A new water and sewerage authority shall provide the Secretary of State with such information relating to the exercise (and proposed exercise) of their functions as he may from time to time require, and for that purpose shall—
  - (a) permit any person authorised to do so by the Secretary of State to inspect and make copies of their accounts, books, documents or papers; and
  - (b) provide that person with such explanations in relation to the things inspected as the person may reasonably require.
- (2) As respects, and as soon as possible after the end of, each financial year, a new water and sewerage authority shall make to the Secretary of State a report on the exercise of their powers, and the performance of their functions.
- (3) The Secretary of State shall lay before each House of Parliament a copy of each report received by him under subsection (2) above.

#### Commencement Information

- I8** S. 118 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 118 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 118(1) in force at 17.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1898, art. 2(a), **Sch.**; s. 118(2)(3) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), **Sch. 1**

### 119 Records held by new authorities.

- (1) Subject to subsection (3) below—
  - (a) this section applies to all records (in whatever form or medium)—
    - (i) transferred to and vested in a new water and sewerage authority by virtue of section 91(1) of this Act;
    - (ii) created or acquired by them in the exercise of any of their functions; or
    - (iii) otherwise in their keeping;
  - (b) the authority shall ensure that the records, other than such as are mentioned in paragraph (c) below, are preserved and managed in accordance with such arrangements as the authority, after consulting the Keeper of the Records of Scotland, shall put into effect;
  - (c) records which, in the opinion of the authority, are not worthy of preservation may be disposed of by them;



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (d) the authority may from time to time revise the arrangements mentioned in paragraph (b) above but before making any material change to those arrangements shall consult the Keeper; and
  - (e) the authority—
    - (i) shall secure that the Keeper has at all reasonable hours, unrestricted access to the records preserved by them;
    - (ii) may afford members of the public, free of charge or on payment of reasonable charges, facilities for inspecting, and for obtaining copies or extracts from, those records.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1)(e)(ii) above permits infringement of copyright or contravention of conditions subject to which records are in the keeping of the authority.
- (3) In so far as any provision of, or inserted or amended by, this Part of this Act, being a provision which relates to records of a specific kind, is (but for this subsection) inconsistent with subsection (1) above, that subsection is subject to the provision in question.

## **120 Duty of new authorities to collaborate.**

- (1) The new water and sewerage authorities shall, in matters of common interest which relate to the performance of their functions, consult together and collaborate with each other.
- (2) Where a new water and sewerage authority propose to investigate a potential new source of water supply they shall, as soon as is practicable, give to any other such authority likely to be interested, notice of the proposal so that such consultation as is required in relation to the proposal by subsection (1) above may then begin.

### **Commencement Information**

- 19** S. 120 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 120 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 120(1) in force at 17.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1898, art. 2(a), Sch.; s. 120(2) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), Sch. 1

## **121 Power of new authorities to promote or oppose private legislation.**

- (1) A new water and sewerage authority may, where they are satisfied that it is expedient to do so—
  - (a) with the consent of the Secretary of State, petition for the issue of a provisional order under the <sup>M63</sup>Private Legislation Procedure (Scotland) Act 1936; or
  - (b) oppose any private legislation in Parliament.
- (2) The consent mentioned in paragraph (a) of subsection (1) above shall be withheld if the Secretary of State considers that the powers sought by the order petitioned for could be obtained by means of an order under the 1980 Act or, as the case may be, under the 1968 Act.
- (3) An application for the consent so mentioned shall be accompanied by a concise summary of the purposes of the order petitioned for.
- (4) In paragraph (b) of subsection (1) above, “private legislation in Parliament” includes—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) a provisional order and a Confirmation Bill relating to such an order; and
- (b) any local or personal Bill.

#### Marginal Citations

M63 1936 c. 52.

### 122 Supply of goods and services to new authorities by local authorities.

The powers conferred by section 1 of the <sup>M64</sup>Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970 (supply of goods and services by local authorities to public bodies) shall be exercisable by a local authority as if the new water and sewerage authorities were public bodies within the meaning of that section.

#### Marginal Citations

M64 1970 c. 39.

### 123 Power to require local authorities and assessors to supply information to new authorities.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, by regulations made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament, require a local authority or an assessor to furnish relevant information (whether in documentary form or in such other form as he may specify) to a new water and sewerage authority.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) above, information is relevant if, being information held—
  - (a) by the local authority in connection with their—
    - (i) setting, levying or collecting council tax or council water charges (within the meaning of Part II of the <sup>M65</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1992) or the non-domestic water rate or non-domestic sewerage rate (as defined in paragraphs (c) and (d) of section 99(2) of that Act before the repeal of those paragraphs by this Act); or
    - (ii) levying or collecting the non-domestic rate (as for the time being defined in section 37(1) of the 1975 Act); or
  - (b) as the case may be, by the assessor in connection with his functions under any enactment,

its possession by the new water and sewerage authority would, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, be likely to assist that authority to make a charges scheme or to collect, or arrange to have collected, such charges as may be fixed by a charges scheme made by them.
- (3) In the application of subsections (1) and (2) above to any requirement to furnish information imposed—
  - (a) before 1st April 1996, “local authority” means a regional or islands council and “assessor” an assessor appointed under section 116(2) or (5) of the 1973 Act; and
  - (b) on or after that date—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (i) “local authority” means a council constituted under section 2 of this Act or a residuary body; and
  - (ii) “assessor” shall be construed in accordance with section 27 of this Act.
- (4) Without prejudice to the generality of subsections (1) and (2) above, in those subsections “information” includes a copy of the whole, or of any part of, a valuation roll or valuation list.

**Marginal Citations**

M65 1992 c. 14.

*Other miscellaneous provisions*

**124 Cancellation of obligation to contribute towards certain expenses incurred as respects sewerage, or disposal of sewage, in rural localities.**

Any contribution which the Secretary of State undertook, before 1st April 1986, to make towards such expenses as are mentioned in section 1(1)(b) of the <sup>M66</sup>Rural Water Supplies and Sewerage Act 1944 (expenses incurred by a local authority in making adequate provision for the sewerage, or the disposal of the sewage, of a rural locality), and which, though payable on or after that date has not been paid, shall cease to be exigible.

**Marginal Citations**

M66 1944 c. 26.

*General*

**125 Interpretation of Part II.**

In this Part of this Act—

“the Board” means the Central Scotland Water Development Board;

“charges scheme” has the meaning given by section 76(1);

[<sup>F53</sup>“the Commissioner” means the Water Industry Commissioner for Scotland (established under section 67A(1));

“Consultative Committee” means a Water Industry Consultative Committee established under section 67A(2);]

<sup>F54</sup>

“financial year” has the meaning given by section 87(3);

“local authority” means, subject to section 123(3), a council constituted under section 2;

“the new water and sewerage authorities” has the meaning given by section 62(2);

“the 1968 Act” means the <sup>M67</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968;

“the 1980 Act” means the <sup>M68</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“successor” shall be construed in accordance with section 92(9);  
 “transfer date” has the meaning given by subsection (1) of section 91 and  
 “transfer scheme” the meaning given by subsection (2) of that section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F53** Definitions of the  
 “Commissioner”  
 and

“Consultative Committee”

inserted (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 15(a)**; S.S.I.1999/133, **art. 2(b)(e)**

**F54** Definition of

“the Customers Council”

in s. 125 repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 15(b)**, **Sch. 4 Pt. II**; S.S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M67** 1968 c. 47.

**M68** 1980 c. 45.

### [<sup>F55</sup>125A] Application of Part II to Crown.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, this Part of this Act shall bind the Crown.
- (2) No contravention by the Crown of any provision made by or under this Part of this Act shall make the Crown criminally liable; but the Court of Session may, on the application of a new water and sewerage authority, declare unlawful any act or omission of the Crown which constitutes such a contravention.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) above, any provision made by or under this Part of this Act shall apply to persons in the public service of the Crown as it applies to other persons.
- (4) Nothing in this section shall be taken as in any way affecting Her Majesty in her private capacity.
- (5) Subject to subsection (4) above, the powers conferred by section 99 above shall be exercisable in relation to land in which there is a Crown interest only with the consent of the appropriate authority.
- (6) In this section—
  - “the appropriate authority” has the same meaning as it has in [<sup>F56</sup>section 242(2) of the Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1997];
  - “Crown interest” means an interest belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Crown, or belonging to a government department or held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department;
  - “Crown premises” means premises held by or on behalf of the Crown.
- (7) The provisions of [<sup>F56</sup>subsection (3) of section 242 of the Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1997] (questions relating to Crown application) as to the determination of questions shall apply for the purposes of this section.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F55** S. 125A inserted (*prosp.*) by 1995 c. 25, ss. 116, 125(3), **Sch. 21 Pt. II para. 6** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117)  
**F56** Words in s. 125A(6)(7) substituted (27.5.1997) by 1997 c. 11, ss. 4, 6(2), **Sch. 2 para. 58** (with s. 5, Sch. 3)

### 126 Orders under Part II.

Any power to make an order under this Part of this Act is exercisable by statutory instrument.

## PART III

### THE PRINCIPAL REPORTER AND THE SCOTTISH CHILDREN’S REPORTER ADMINISTRATION

#### *The Principal Reporter*

### 127 The Principal Reporter.

- (1) There shall be an officer, to be known as the “Principal Reporter”, to whom there are hereby transferred the functions under the <sup>M69</sup>Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 (hereafter referred to in this Part of this Act as “the 1968 Act”) and the [<sup>F57</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995] of reporters appointed under subsection (1) of section 36 of the 1968 Act, which subsection shall cease to have effect.
- (2) The first appointment to the office of Principal Reporter shall be made by the Secretary of State on such terms and conditions as he may, with the approval of the Treasury, determine.

#### Textual Amendments

- F57** Words in s. 127(1) substituted (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 40, ss. 5, 7(2), **Sch. 4 para. 95(2)**

#### Commencement Information

- I10** S. 127 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 127 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 127 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, art. 4(1), **Sch. 2**; s. 127 in force at 1.4.1996 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), **Sch. 1**

#### Marginal Citations

- M69** 1968 c. 49.

#### *The Scottish Children’s Reporter Administration*

### 128 The Scottish Children’s Reporter Administration.

- (1) There shall be a body, to be known as the “Scottish Children’s Reporter Administration” (hereinafter in this Act referred to as the “Administration”).
- (2) The Principal Reporter shall be the chief officer of the Administration.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) The general purpose of the Administration shall be to facilitate the performance by the Principal Reporter of his functions under [<sup>F58</sup>the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 and any other enactment conferring functions upon him].
- (4) Appointments to the office of Principal Reporter subsequent to the first such appointment shall be made by the Administration with the consent of the Secretary of State on such terms and conditions as it may, with the approval of the Secretary of State given with the consent of the Treasury, determine.
- (5) The Administration shall have such other officers as are necessary in order to assist the Principal Reporter; they shall, subject to section 137 of this Act, be appointed by the Administration on such terms as it may, with the approval of the Secretary of State given with the consent of the Treasury, determine.
- (6) Schedule 12 to this Act (which provides as to the status, constitution and proceedings of the Administration and other matters relating to it) shall have effect.
- (7) The Administration shall be responsible for the management of its officers, including their discipline and removal from office and their deployment throughout Scotland for the purposes of performing their duties.
- (8) Nothing in this section or any other provision of this Act shall be taken as authorising the Administration to direct or guide the Principal Reporter in the performance of his functions under [<sup>F58</sup>the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 and any other enactment conferring functions upon him].

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F58** Words in s. 128(3)(8) substituted (1.4.1997) by 1995 c. 36, s. 105(4), **Sch. 4 para. 57(2)**; S.I. 1996/3201, **art. 3(6)**

#### **Commencement Information**

**I11** S. 128 partly in force; s. 128 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 128 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, **art. 4(1)**, **Sch. 2**

### **129 Appeal against dismissal of Principal Reporter and other officers.**

- (1) If dismissed by the Administration, the Principal Reporter or any prescribed officer of the Administration may appeal to the Secretary of State against the dismissal.
- (2) An officer may be prescribed for the purposes of this section by reference to a class thereof so prescribed.
- (3) In an appeal under this section the Administration shall be the respondent.
- (4) The—
  - (a) procedure in relation to an appeal under this section;
  - (b) effect of the making of such an appeal;
  - (c) powers of the Secretary of State to dispose of such an appeal (including powers to make directions as to liability for expenses); and
  - (d) effect of the exercise of such powers
 shall be as prescribed.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) In this section, “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.
- (6) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

#### Commencement Information

**I12** S. 129 partly in force; s. 129 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 129 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.1995 by [S.I. 1995/702](#), [art. 4\(1\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

### *Additional functions of the Principal Reporter*

#### **130 Annual report of Principal Reporter.**

- (1) The Principal Reporter shall—
  - (a) as soon as possible after the 31st March following upon the coming into force of this section make a report to the Administration on the exercise and performance to that date of—
    - (i) his functions under <sup>F59</sup>the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 and any other enactment (except this Act) conferring functions upon him]; and
    - (ii) such functions as it has delegated to him under this Act; and
  - (b) make similar reports as to each subsequent period of twelve months ending on 31st March as soon as possible after the end of that period.
- (2) If the date on which this section comes into force falls on a day after 30th September and before 31st March, the first report by the Principal Reporter under this section shall be for the period ending with the next succeeding 31st March.

#### Textual Amendments

**F59** [S. 130\(1\)\(a\)\(i\)](#): it is provided that for the words “the 1968 Act and the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975” there is substituted “the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 and any other enactment (except this Act) conferring functions upon him” (1.4.1997) by [1995 c. 36](#), [s. 105\(4\)](#), [Sch. 4 para. 57](#); [S.I. 1996/3201](#), [art. 3\(6\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I13** S. 130 partly in force; s. 130 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 130 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.1995 by [S.I. 1995/702](#), [art. 4\(1\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

#### **131 Delegation of Principal Reporter’s functions.**

- (1) The Principal Reporter may delegate functions (other than that of making reports under section 130 of this Act) to other officers of the Administration.
- (2) In performing any function delegated to him under subsection (1) above, an officer shall comply with any instructions or guidance given by the Principal Reporter.
- (3) Any delegation made under subsection (1) above or instruction or guidance given for the purposes of subsection (2) above may be—



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) to all officers, or to a class or classes of officer specified in the delegation, instruction or, as the case may be, guidance or to an individual officer so specified;
  - (b) of a general or specific character,
- and may be varied or revoked by a subsequent delegation so made or a subsequent instruction or, as the case may be, subsequent guidance so given.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I14** S. 131 partly in force; s. 131 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 131 in force for certain purposes at 6.4.1995 by [S.I. 1995/702](#), art. 4(1), [Sch. 2](#)

### *Functions of the Administration*

#### **132 Duty of Administration to provide accommodation etc. for children’s hearings.**

- (1) The Administration shall provide suitable accommodation and facilities for children’s hearings under section 34 of the 1968 Act.
- (2) Accommodation and facilities provided under subsection (1) above shall be provided for each local government area (but may be sited in another) and shall be dissociated from criminal courts and police stations.

#### **133 Ancillary powers of Administration.**

The Administration shall have power to do all such things as are incidental or conducive to the achievement of its general purpose and the performance of its functions, including power to acquire, hold and dispose of land or any interest in or right over land.

#### **134 Directions by the Secretary of State.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may give the Administration directions of a general or specific character with regard to the achievement of its general purpose and discharge of its functions, and the Administration shall comply with any such directions.
- (2) A direction given under this section may be varied or revoked by a subsequent direction so given.

### *Finance of the Administration*

#### **135 Government grants to the Administration.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may, with the approval of the Treasury, make to the Administration grants of such amounts as he thinks fit.
- (2) A grant under this section may be made subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State may, with the approval of the Treasury, determine.



---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

*Reports, accounts etc. of the Administration*

**136 Reports, accounts etc. of the Administration.**

- (1) The Administration shall—
- (a) furnish the Secretary of State with such returns, accounts and other information with respect to its property and activities or proposed activities as he may, from time to time, require;
  - (b) afford him facilities for the verification of information so furnished; and
  - (c) for the purpose of such verification, permit any person authorised in that behalf by the Secretary of State to inspect and make copies of the accounts, books, documents or papers of the Administration and to give that person such explanation of anything he is entitled to inspect as he may reasonably require.

- (2) The Administration shall—
- (a) as soon as possible after the 31st March following upon the coming into force of section 128 of this Act make a report to the Secretary of State on the exercise and performance of its functions to that date incorporating in that report a copy of so much of the report made to it by the Principal Reporter as to that period as was made under section 130(1)(a)(i) of this Act; and
  - (b) make a similar report to him as to each subsequent period of twelve months ending on 31st March as soon as possible after the end of such period,
- and a copy of every such report shall be laid before each House of Parliament by the Secretary of State:

Provided that if the date upon which the said section 128 comes into force falls on a day after 30th September and before 31st March, the first report of the Administration under this section shall be for the period ending with the next succeeding 31st March.

- (3) The Administration shall keep proper accounts and other records, and shall prepare for each financial year a statement of account in such form as the Secretary of State with the approval of the Treasury may direct and shall submit those statements of account to the Secretary of State at such time as he may with the approval of the Treasury direct.
- (4) The Secretary of State shall, on or before the 30th November in any year, transmit to the Comptroller and Auditor General the statement of account of the Administration for the financial year last ended.
- (5) The Comptroller and Auditor General shall examine and certify the statements of account transmitted to him under subsection (4) above, and shall lay copies of them together with his report thereon before each House of Parliament.
- (6) In this section “financial year” means the period beginning with the date upon which section 128 of this Act comes into force and ending with the 31st March following that date and each period of twelve months thereafter:

Provided that if the date upon which the said section 128 comes into force falls on a day after 30th September and before 31st March, the first financial year of the Administration shall end with the next succeeding 31st March.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *General and supplemental*

#### **137 Staff: application of Chapter 2 of Part I.**

- (1) Sections 8 (except subsections (3) and (4)), 9 and 12 of this Act shall apply also in relation to the transfer to the Administration of officers appointed under subsection (1) of section 36 of the 1968 Act and staff provided in pursuance of subsection (6) of that section with the following modifications—
  - (a) references to an existing local authority shall include references to an islands council and references to a new authority shall be construed as references to the Administration; and
  - (b) the reference in section 12(2)(a) to authorities which cease to exist by virtue of Chapter 1 of Part I of this Act shall include a reference to authorities which cease to have functions under section 36(1) and (6) of the 1968 Act.
- (2) Section 10 of this Act shall, with the modification specified in subsection (3) below, apply in relation to persons ceasing to be officers appointed or staff provided as mentioned in subsection (1) above and being subsequently employed by the Administration as it applies in relation to persons ceasing to be employed by an existing local authority and being subsequently employed by another person.
- (3) The modification referred to in subsection (2) above is that references in section 10 of this Act to an existing local authority shall include references to an islands council.
- (4) Section 11 of this Act shall apply also in relation to the remuneration of officers appointed and staff provided as mentioned in subsection (1) above with the following modifications—
  - (a) references to an authority shall be construed as references only to an existing local authority and references to an existing local authority shall include references to an islands council;
  - (b) the reference in subsection (5) to the Secretary of State consulting associations of local authorities and employees of local authorities shall include a reference to the Secretary of State consulting the Administration; and
  - (c) the reference in subsection (7) to an authority not having ceased to exist shall include a reference to an authority not having ceased to have functions under section 36(1) and (6) of the 1968 Act.
- (5) Section 13 of this Act shall apply in relation to officers appointed or staff provided as mentioned in subsection (1) above with the modification that references in that section to an existing local authority shall include references to an islands council.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I15** S. 137 wholly in force at 4.1.1995; s. 137 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 137(1) in force for specified purposes at 8.11.1994 and in force at 4.1.1995 insofar as already not in force by [S.I. 1994/2850, arts. 2, 3\(a\), Schs. 1, 2](#)

#### **138 Property etc.: application of Chapter 3 of Part I.**

- (1) Chapter 3 of Part I of this Act shall, with the modifications specified in subsection (2) below, apply in relation to the transfer to the Principal Reporter or the Administration of the property, rights, liabilities and obligations of reporters appointed under

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

section 36(1) of the 1968 Act and such property, rights, liabilities and obligations as a local authority for the purpose of that Act has for the purposes of—

- (a) their functions under section 34(3) of that Act (duty to provide suitable accommodation and facilities for children’s hearings); or
- (b) providing accommodation and facilities for, or otherwise facilitating or supporting the performance of the functions of, reporters appointed under subsection (1) of section 36 of the 1968 Act or staff provided in pursuance of subsection (6) of that section.

(2) The modifications referred to in subsection (1) above are as follows—

- (a) references in Chapter 3 of Part I of this Act to existing local authorities shall include references to reporters appointed under section 36(1) of the 1968 Act and to islands councils; and
- (b) references in that Chapter to new local authorities shall include references to the Principal Reporter and to the Administration.

## PART IV

### MISCELLANEOUS

#### *Social work*

<sup>F60</sup>139 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F60** S. 139 repealed (1.4.1997) by 1995 c. 36, s. 105(5), **Sch. 5**; S.I. 1996/3201, **art. 3(7)**

#### *Voluntary organisations*

### **140 Power of local authorities to provide assistance to voluntary organisations.**

In section 88 of the 1973 Act (provision of information etc. on matters relating to functions of local authority), after subsection (2) there shall be inserted—

- “(3) A local authority may assist voluntary organisations to provide for individuals—
- (a) information and advice concerning those individuals’ rights and obligations; and
  - (b) assistance, either by the making or receiving of communications or by providing representation to or before any person or body, in asserting those rights or fulfilling those obligations.”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Byelaws

### 141 Byelaws under section 121 of Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982.

In section 121 of the <sup>M70</sup>Civic Government (Scotland) Act 1982 (control of the seashore, adjacent waters and inland waters)—

- (a) in subsection (5), for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted—
  - “(b) the local authority have given notice in writing of their proposal to make byelaws to each person having a proprietary interest such as is mentioned, in relation to the byelaws, in paragraph (a) above whose identity has been ascertained as mentioned in the said paragraph (a);”;
- (b) in subsection (6) the words from “and of” to “that proposal” shall cease to have effect; and
- (c) in subsection (7)—
  - (i) the words from “but the” to “his consent”; and
  - (ii) the word “nevertheless”,
 shall cease to have effect.

#### Marginal Citations

M70 1982 c. 45.

## Polling districts

### 142 Organisation of polling districts.

- (1) Section 18 of the <sup>M71</sup>Representation of the People Act 1983 (polling districts and places at parliamentary elections) shall be amended in accordance with this section.
- (2) In subsection (3)—
  - (a) for the words from “returning officer’s” to “places”, where it first occurs, there shall be substituted the words “ duty of every local authority to divide their area into polling districts for the purpose of parliamentary elections for so much of any constituency as is situated in their area and to designate the polling places for those polling districts ”;
  - (b) in paragraph (a)—
    - (i) for the words “returning officer” there shall be substituted the words “ local authority ”;
    - (ii) for the words “the constituency” there shall be substituted the words “ so much of the constituency as falls within their area ”; and
    - (iii) for the word “he” there shall be substituted the words “ the local authority ”;
  - and
  - (c) in paragraph (b), for the words from the beginning to “constituency”, where it last occurs, there shall be substituted the words “ each electoral ward, within the meaning of section 5 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994, which is wholly or partly within so much of any constituency as falls within their area ”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In subsection (5)—
- (a) the words “any interested authority or” and “(or in Scotland, the returning officer)” shall cease to have effect;
  - (b) the words “or returning officer”, in both places where they occur, shall cease to have effect; and
  - (c) in the definition of “interested authority”, sub-paragraph (iii) shall cease to have effect.
- (4) In subsection (6), the words “or returning officer” shall cease to have effect.

**Marginal Citations**

M71 1983 c. 2.

*Education*

**143 Self-governing schools: certain proposals under Education (Scotland) Act 1980.**

For subsection (1) of section 21 of the <sup>M72</sup>Self-Governing Schools etc. (Scotland) Act 1989 (effect of pending procedure for acquisition of self-governing status on certain proposals for that school) there shall be substituted—

“(1) Subject to section 14(2) of this Act, where a proposal to do any thing to a school, being a proposal to which this section applies—

- (a) is published under section 22A of the 1980 Act (consultation on certain changes in educational matters), but before a decision is reached on the proposal the education authority receive written notice such as is mentioned in subsection (6) of section 13 of this Act, either of a first resolution or of a request, as regards that school, they shall not decide on the proposal;
- (b) is submitted under section 22B, 22C or 22D of the 1980 Act (consent for certain changes in educational matters or for certain changes affecting denominational schools), but before the Secretary of State consents to the proposal the education authority receive such notice as is mentioned in paragraph (a) above as regards that school, the consent cannot validly be given,

unless and until one of the conditions specified in section 24(2) of this Act is satisfied as regards that school.

(1A) This section applies to a proposal—

- (a) to discontinue the school; or
- (b) to do any one of such other things to the school as the Secretary of State may by order prescribe.”.

**Marginal Citations**

M72 1989 c. 39.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### 144 Denominational schools: proposals under section 22D of Education (Scotland) Act 1980.

In section 22D of the <sup>M73</sup>Education (Scotland) Act 1980 (further provisions relating to denominational schools)—

- (a) in subsection (2)(a), for the word “the” there shall be substituted “an”;
- (b) in subsection (2)(c)—
  - (i) for the words “the education authority”, where they first occur, there shall be substituted “any education authority affected by it”;
  - (ii) in sub-paragraph (i), for the words “the result” there shall be substituted “any of the results”; and
  - (iii) in sub-paragraph (ii), after the word “authority”, there shall be inserted “submitting the proposal under subsection (1) above”; and
- (c) for subsections (3) and (4) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

“(3) The results referred to in subsection (2)(c)(i) above are—

- (a) a significant deterioration for pupils belonging to the area of the education authority submitting the proposal under subsection (1) above; or
- (b) a significant deterioration for pupils belonging to the area of any other education authority; or
- (c) where neither paragraph (a) nor paragraph (b) above applies, such a deterioration for pupils as mentioned in the said paragraph (a) and pupils belonging to the area of another education authority as, taken together, amounts to a significant deterioration,

in the provision, distribution or availability of school education in schools of the kind referred to in subsection (2)(a) above compared with such provision, distribution or availability in other public schools.”.

#### Marginal Citations

M73 1980 c. 44.

#### 145 Provision of school transport and other facilities.

- (1) The <sup>M74</sup>Education (Scotland) Act 1980 shall be amended in accordance with this section.
- (2) In section 50(3) (power of education authority to provide transport and other facilities in exceptional circumstances)—
  - (a) in paragraph (a)—
    - (i) after the word “with”, where it first occurs, there shall be inserted “—  
(i)”;  
and
    - (ii) after the word “Act” there shall be inserted “—  
(ii) any arrangements made by them under  
section 23(1A) of this Act; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (iii) the arrangements subsisting before the establishment of new local government areas under Part I of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 and continuing by virtue of section 23(1C) of this Act”; and
  - (b) in paragraph (b), after the word “them” there shall be inserted “ or another education authority ”.
- (3) In section 51 (provision of transport and other facilities)—
- (a) in subsection (2A)—
    - (i) in paragraph (a)—
      - (A) after the word “with” there shall be inserted “—
        - (i)”;
          - and
        - (B) after the word “Act” there shall be inserted—
          - “(ii) any arrangements made by them under section 23(1A) of this Act; or
          - (iii) the arrangements subsisting before the establishment of new local government areas under Part I of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 and continuing by virtue of section 23(1C) of this Act”; and
      - (ii) in paragraph (b), after the word “them” there shall be inserted “ or another education authority ”; and
  - (b) after subsection (2AC) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
    - “(2AD) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, the duty imposed by that subsection applies in cases where a pupil attends a school or educational establishment under the management of another education authority—
      - (a) in accordance with any arrangements made by them under section 23(1A) of this Act;
      - (b) in accordance with the arrangements subsisting before the establishment of new local government areas under Part I of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 and continuing by virtue of section 23(1C) of this Act; or
      - (c) if at the time when the pupil was placed in that school or educational establishment it was under the management of the education authority for the area to which the pupil belonged, and is under the management of another education authority as a consequence of the establishment of such new local government areas.”.

#### Marginal Citations

M74 1980 c. 44.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Roads

### 146 Definition of “road”.

In section 151 of the <sup>M75</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (interpretation), after subsection (1) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(1A) A way to which the public has access (by whatever means and whether subject to a toll or not) which passes over a bridge constructed in pursuance of powers conferred by, or by an order made under or confirmed by, a private Act shall, for the purposes of the definition of “road” in subsection (1) above, be treated as if there were a public right of passage over it.”.

#### Marginal Citations

M75 1984 c. 54.

### 147 Provisions consequential on making of special road order.

After section 113 of the <sup>M76</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 there shall be inserted the following section—

#### “113A Dissolution of certain bodies in consequence of order under section 9.

- (1) Where—
  - (a) an order under section 9 of this Act transfers to a special road authority a road for the management and maintenance of which a body other than a roads authority was, prior to the coming into force of the order, responsible under any enactment; and
  - (b) the functions of that body relate solely to that road,
 the Secretary of State may by order (in this section referred to as a “dissolution order”) dissolve the body.
- (2) A dissolution order may transfer or provide for the transfer to—
  - (a) the special road authority referred to in subsection (1)(a) above; or
  - (b) such other person as the Secretary of State considers appropriate,
 of such of the property, rights and liabilities of the body dissolved by the order as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- (3) A dissolution order may make provision in connection with the transfer of staff employed by or for the purposes of the body.
- (4) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (2) above, a dissolution order may make provision regarding liability for the payment of any pensions, allowances or gratuities which would otherwise have been the responsibility of the body.
- (5) A dissolution order may make incidental provision as to the interests, rights and liabilities of third parties with respect to property, rights and liabilities transferred by the order.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) In subsection (5) above the reference to third parties is a reference to persons other than the body and the persons referred to in subsection (2)(a) and (b) above.
- (7) A dissolution order may repeal or amend—
- (a) any enactment in a private Act; and
  - (b) any provision of an order made under or confirmed by a private Act, which, in consequence of the making of the order, is no longer required or, as the case may be, requires to be amended.”.

**Marginal Citations**

M76 1984 c. 54.

**148 Toll orders.**

- (1) In paragraph 14D(1) of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M77</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (procedure for making and confirming toll orders), at the end of paragraph (a) (and before the word “and” immediately following it) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
- “(aa) that existing road is free of toll,”.
- (2) In section 27 of the <sup>M78</sup>New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (toll orders), after subsection (9) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(9A) On the date when a toll order comes into force any provision of any enactment (other than an enactment contained in this Act) which confers a power or imposes a duty to charge tolls for the use of all or part of any road to which the toll order relates shall cease to have effect.”.

**Marginal Citations**

M77 1984 c. 54.

M78 1991 c. 22.

**149 Road works register.**

- In section 112 of the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991 (road works register)—
- (a) in subsection (4), for the words from “of road” to “section” there shall be substituted the words “ under this section of such road works authorities as he may specify ”;
  - (b) after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(4A) Before making any arrangements under subsection (4) the Secretary of State shall consult—
- (a) any road works authority having duties under this section which he intends not to specify for the purposes of the arrangements; and
  - (b) any undertaker (other than a person having permission under section 109 to execute road works) having apparatus in a road for which such road works authority is responsible.”; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) in subsection (5), after the word—
- (i) “require” there shall be inserted the word “ the ”; and
  - (ii) “authorities” there shall be inserted the words “ so specified ”.

## 150 Traffic signs.

- (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 67 of the <sup>M79</sup>Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 (persons empowered to place traffic signs on road in emergency etc.), the Secretary of State may, with the consent of the chief officer of police for the area concerned as respects a road or any structure on a road, place on that road, or on any structure on that road, traffic signs (of any size, colour and type prescribed or authorised under section 64 of the said Act of 1984), indicating prohibitions, restrictions or requirements relating to vehicular traffic, as may be necessary or expedient to prevent or mitigate congestion or obstruction of traffic, or danger to or from traffic, in consequence of extraordinary circumstances; and the power to place signs conferred by this subsection shall include power to maintain a sign for a period of 7 days or less from the time when it was placed, but no longer.
- (2) Section 36 of the <sup>M80</sup>Road Traffic Act 1988 (drivers to comply with traffic signs) shall apply to signs placed in the exercise of the power conferred by subsection (1) above.
- (3) In this section—
  - “road” has the meaning given by section 151(1) of the <sup>M81</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984; and
  - “traffic sign” has the meaning given by section 64(1) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C8** [S. 150](#): power to contract out functions of the Secretary of State conferred (16.3.1996) by [S.I. 1996/878](#), art. 2, [Sch. para. 7](#)

### Marginal Citations

- M79** 1984 c. 27.  
**M80** 1988 c. 52.  
**M81** 1984 c. 54.

## Valuation and rating

### 151 Exclusion from valuation roll of shootings, deer forests, fishings and fish counters.

- (1) On and after 1st April 1995 no shootings, deer forests, fishings or fish counters shall be entered in the valuation roll.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) above shall affect any right of a district salmon fishery board (within the meaning of section 40(1) of the <sup>M82</sup>Salmon Act 1986) to require the assessor to value and enter any rights of salmon fishing in the valuation roll for the purposes of fishery assessments only.
- (3) For the purposes of this section—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“fish counter” means any weir or other structure in inland waters primarily used for the purpose of counting fish; and

“inland waters” has the same meaning as in section 24(1) of the <sup>M83</sup>Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries (Protection) (Scotland) Act 1951.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M82** 1986 c. 62.

**M83** 1937 c. 28.

### **152 Amendment of definition of “lands and heritages”.**

- (1) The <sup>M84</sup>Lands Valuation (Scotland) Act 1854 shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In section 42 (interpretation), in the definition of “lands and heritages”, for the words from “all machinery fixed” to the end of the first proviso substitute the words “ such class or classes of plant or machinery in or on any lands and heritages as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations ”.
- (3) After section 42 add—

#### **“43 Regulations.**

- (1) Regulations under section 42 of this Act may, if made so as to take effect other than at the beginning of a year of revaluation (within the meaning of the <sup>M85</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975), provide for the revaluation of any lands and heritages affected by the regulations.
- (2) The power to make regulations under the said section 42 shall be exercisable by statutory instrument.
- (3) Any statutory instrument containing regulations made under the said section 42 shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M84** 1854 c. 91.

**M85** 1975 c. 30.

### **153 Power of Secretary of State to prescribe amount of non-domestic rate.**

- (1) For any financial year, the Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe that the amount payable as non-domestic rate in respect of any lands and heritages shall be such amount as may be determined in accordance with prescribed rules.
- (2) Rules prescribed under this section may be framed by reference to such factors as the Secretary of State thinks fit and such factors may, without prejudice to that generality, include the circumstances of persons by whom rates are payable.
- (3) Regulations under this section may make different provision in relation to different areas and different classes of lands and heritages and, without prejudice to that

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

generality, may make different provision in relation to lands and heritages whose rateable value exceeds, and those whose rateable value does not exceed, a prescribed figure.

- (4) Where regulations under this section apply in relation to any lands and heritages or class of lands and heritages, the non-domestic rate for the financial year to which the regulations relate shall be levied in respect of such lands and heritages, or class of lands and heritages, in accordance with the regulations.
- (5) The power to make regulations under this section shall be exercisable by statutory instrument.
- (6) Any instrument containing regulations under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

#### **154 Rating of unoccupied lands and heritages.**

For section 24 of the <sup>M86</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966 (liability to be rated in respect of certain unoccupied property) substitute—

##### **“24 Unoccupied lands and heritages.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, no rates shall be payable in respect of lands and heritages which are unoccupied.
- (2) The Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe a class or classes of lands and heritages such as are mentioned in subsection (1) above for which the rates payable shall be the rates mentioned in subsection (3) below.
- (3) A person entitled to possession of lands and heritages which fall within a class prescribed by regulations under this section shall be liable to pay a rate equal to one half of the amount of the non-domestic rate which would have been payable if such lands and heritages had been occupied; and the enactments relating to rating shall apply with any necessary modifications as if the lands and heritages were occupied by that person.
- (4) Where any lands and heritages fall within a class prescribed by regulations under subsection (2) above, such lands and heritages shall be treated for the purposes of section 4 of the <sup>M87</sup>Local Government (Financial Provisions etc.) (Scotland) Act 1962 as if they are being used for the purpose for which they were used when they were last occupied.
- (5) Any statutory instrument containing regulations made under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M86** 1966 c. 51.

**M87** 1962 c. 9.

#### **155 Rating of lands and heritages partly unoccupied for a short time.**

After section 24 of the <sup>M88</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966 insert—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

**“24A Lands and heritages partly unoccupied for a short time.**

- (1) If it appears to the rating authority that part of any lands and heritages included in the valuation roll is unoccupied but will remain so for a short time only, the authority may request the assessor to apportion the rateable value between the occupied and unoccupied parts and on being thus requested the assessor shall apportion the rateable value accordingly.
- (2) As from whichever is the later of the following—
  - (a) the date on which lands and heritages the rateable value of which has been apportioned under subsection (1) above became partly occupied;
  - (b) the commencement of the financial year in which the request under that subsection relating to those lands and heritages was made,until whichever of the events specified in subsection (3) below first occurs, the value apportioned to the occupied part of the lands and heritages shall, subject to subsection (4) below, be treated for rating purposes as if it were the rateable value ascribed to the lands and heritages in the valuation roll.
- (3) The events mentioned in subsection (2) above are—
  - (a) the reoccupation of any of the unoccupied part;
  - (b) the end of the financial year in which the request was made;
  - (c) a further apportionment of the value of the lands and heritages taking effect under subsection (1) above;
  - (d) the lands and heritages to which the apportionment relates becoming completely unoccupied.
- (4) Where any lands and heritages fall within such class or classes of lands and heritages as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State by regulations, the value to be treated for rating purposes as if it were the rateable value ascribed to the lands and heritages in the valuation roll shall be the sum of—
  - (a) the value apportioned to the occupied part of the lands and heritages; and
  - (b) one half of the value apportioned to the unoccupied part of the lands and heritages.
- (5) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of subsection (3) above, if it appears to the rating authority that the part of the lands and heritages which was unoccupied at the date of an apportionment of the rateable value thereof under subsection (1) above has continued after the end of the financial year referred to in that paragraph to be unoccupied but will remain so for a short time only, the authority may direct that the apportionment shall continue to have effect for the next financial year; and subsections (2), (3)(a), (c) and (d) and (4) above shall have effect in relation to that year accordingly.
- (6) Any statutory instrument containing regulations made under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (7) In this section “financial year” has the meaning assigned to it by section 96(5) of the <sup>M89</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## **24B Certain lands and heritages to be treated as unoccupied.**

- (1) For the purposes of section 24 of this Act, lands and heritages shall be treated as unoccupied if, apart from this section, they would fall to be treated as occupied by reason only of there being kept on the lands and heritages plant, machinery or equipment—
- (a) which was last used on the lands and heritages when they were last in use; or
  - (b) which is intended for use on the lands and heritages.
- (2) Subsection (1) above applies to the unoccupied part of lands and heritages for the purposes of section 24A of this Act as it applies to unoccupied lands and heritages for the purposes of the said section 24.”.

### **Marginal Citations**

**M88** 1966 c. 51.

**M89** 1973 c. 65.

## **156 Remission of rates on account of hardship.**

After section 25 of the <sup>M90</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966 insert—

*“ Exemption from payment of rates*

### **25A Remission of rates on account of hardship.**

Every rating authority may, on the application of any person liable to pay any rate levied by the authority, remit payment (in whole or in part) of the rate if the authority are satisfied that—

- (a) the person would sustain hardship if the authority did not do so; and
- (b) it is reasonable for the authority to do so, having regard to the interests of persons liable to pay council tax set by them.”.

### **Marginal Citations**

**M90** 1966 c. 51.

## **157 Certain orders relating to valuation not to be treated as hybrid.**

In section 6 of the 1975 Act (valuation by formula of certain lands and heritages), after subsection (7) add—

- “(8) An order under this section shall, if apart from the provisions of this subsection it would be treated for the purposes of the standing orders of the Lords House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument.”.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 158 Grants in respect of certain rate rebates.

In section 69 of the <sup>M91</sup>Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (grants in respect of rebates under the <sup>M92</sup>Rating (Disabled Persons) Act 1978)—

(a) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Subject to subsection (1B) below, no grant shall be paid to any authority in respect of any rebates granted by that authority on or after 1st April 1995.

(1B) A grant shall be payable to any authority granting rebates under the said Act of 1978 in respect of non-domestic water and sewerage rates for the year beginning with 1st April 1995.”; and

(b) after subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) Subsections (1A) and (1B) above extend to Scotland only.”.

### Marginal Citations

M91 1980 c. 65.

M92 1978 c. 40.

## 159 Rating of enterprise zone.

(1) Schedule 32 to the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 shall be amended in accordance with this section.

(2) In paragraph 33(2) (meaning of exempt lands and heritages for purpose of paragraph 33)—

(a) paragraph (a) shall cease to have effect; and

(b) for paragraph (b) substitute—

“(b) the rateable values of the lands and heritages are prescribed under or determined by virtue of an order under section 6 of the <sup>M93</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975 (valuation by formula of certain lands and heritages).”.

(3) In paragraph 34 (grants to compensate rating authorities for loss of revenue)—

(a) in sub-paragraph (1)—

(i) at the beginning insert the words “ For the financial year 1995-96,  
”; and

(ii) after “revenue” insert the words “ in respect of the non-domestic sewerage rate ”.

### Marginal Citations

M93 1975 c. 30.

## 160 Further provision as to valuation by formula.

In section 6 of the 1975 Act (valuation by formula of certain lands and heritages), after subsection (5) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(5A) An order under this section may provide that the assessor for any specified valuation area shall carry out such functions in relation to the operation of a formula as may be specified in the order, notwithstanding that such functions may include the valuation of lands and heritages in another valuation area.”.

## 161 Power of Secretary of State to combine and divide lands and heritages.

After section 6 of the <sup>M94</sup>Valuation and Rating (Scotland) Act 1956 there shall be inserted the following section—

### “6A Power of Secretary of State to combine and divide lands and heritages.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order provide that, for all purposes of the Valuation Acts—
  - (a) lands and heritages specified in the order which would, apart from the order, be treated as justifying separate entries in the valuation roll shall be treated as justifying only one such entry; and
  - (b) lands and heritages so specified which would, apart from the order, be treated as justifying only one entry in the valuation roll shall be treated as justifying separate entries,
 and an order under paragraph (b) above shall specify which parts of the lands and heritages concerned are to be treated as justifying separate entries.
- (2) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

#### Marginal Citations

**M94** 1956 c. 60.

## 162 Abolition of Scottish Valuation Advisory Council.

- (1) The Scottish Valuation Advisory Council constituted under section 3 of the Valuation and Rating (Scotland) Act 1956 (“the 1956 Act”) shall cease to exist immediately before 1st April 1996.
- (2) In the 1956 Act—
  - (a) section 3; and
  - (b) in section 43(1) (interpretation), the definition of “Advisory Council”, shall cease to have effect.

#### Commencement Information

**I16** S. 162 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 162 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 162(1) in force at 1.4.1995 by S.I. 1994/3150, art. 4(a), **Sch. 1**; s. 162(2) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), **Sch. 1**



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### *Amendment of Transport Act 1968*

#### **163 Guarantees by Strathclyde Passenger Transport Authority.**

After section 13 of the <sup>M95</sup>Transport Act 1968 there shall be inserted the following section—

##### **“13A Guarantees by Authority.**

The Authority may guarantee any obligation entered into by the Executive with the approval of the Authority.”.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M95** 1968 c. 73.

### *Finance*

#### **164 Calculation of limits on spending.**

(1) Section 83 of the 1973 Act (power of local authorities to incur expenditure not otherwise authorised) shall be amended in accordance with this section.

(2) In subsection (1)—

- (a) after the words “in the interests of” there shall be inserted the words “ and will bring direct benefit to ”;
- (b) after the words “incur any expenditure” there shall be inserted “ (a) ”; and
- (c) at the end there shall be added the words—

“nor

- (b) unless the direct benefit accruing to their area or any part of it or to all or some of the inhabitants of their area will be commensurate with the expenditure to be incurred.”.

(3) Subsection (3A) shall cease to have effect.

(4) For subsection (4) substitute—

“(4) The expenditure of a local authority under this section in any financial year shall not exceed the amount produced by multiplying—

- (a) £3.80, or such other sum as may from time to time be specified in an order made by the Secretary of State; by
- (b) the relevant population of the authority’s area.

(4AA) For the purposes of subsection (4)(b) above the relevant population of a local authority’s area shall be determined in accordance with regulations made by the Secretary of State.”.

(5) For subsections (5) and (6) substitute—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“(5) A statutory instrument containing an order or regulations made under this section shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”.

#### Commencement Information

**I17** S. 164 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 164 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 164(1)(2) in force at 1.4.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, art. 3(a); s. 164(3)-(5) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), Sch. 1

### 165 Powers of authorities to borrow and lend money.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations made with the consent of the Treasury make provision with respect to the powers of authorities—
  - (a) to borrow and lend money; and
  - (b) to establish and operate loans funds.
- (2) Regulations under this section may make different provision in respect of different authorities and may include such incidental, supplemental and consequential provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of the powers conferred by subsections (1) and (2) above, regulations under this section may—
  - (a) specify the purposes for which an authority may borrow money;
  - (b) place limits on amounts which an authority may borrow;
  - (c) specify the means by which an authority may borrow;
  - (d) make provision for—
    - (i) the means by which money borrowed by an authority may be secured; and
    - (ii) the protection of persons borrowing from an authority;
  - (e) specify from whom an authority may borrow or to whom they may lend;
  - (f) specify the terms on which an authority may lend;
  - (g) make provision as to what assets and liabilities may be paid or transferred into or out of a loans fund and on what terms;
  - (h) provide for investigations to be carried out at the instance of the Secretary of State into the administration of a loans fund;
  - (i) place requirements on an authority to obtain such consent as may be prescribed before taking prescribed actions; and
  - (j) where an authority have failed to comply with the regulations, provide for the Secretary of State to apply to the Court of Session for an order ordaining compliance, and for the court to grant such an application if they think fit.
- (4) Where it appears to the Secretary of State to be necessary or expedient, in the light of any regulations made under this section, to amend any reference in any enactment, whether passed before or after the coming into force of this section—
  - (a) to a loans fund; or
  - (b) to any provision in Schedule 3 to the 1975 Act,
 he may by regulations make such amendment.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument, but shall not be made unless a draft of any such statutory instrument has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (6) For the purposes of this section “authority” means a local authority, a joint board,<sup>F61</sup> . . . or the Strathclyde Passenger Transport Authority.

#### Textual Amendments

**F61** Words in s. 165(6) repealed (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(3), **Sch. 24** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3(xxxvi)**

### 166 Grants in relation to ethnic minorities.

For section 11 of the <sup>M96</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966 substitute—

#### “11 Grants for certain expenditure in relation to ethnic minorities.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the Secretary of State may pay to local authorities which in his opinion are required to make special provision in the exercise of any of their functions in consequence of the presence within their area of persons belonging to ethnic minorities whose language or customs differ from those of the rest of the community, grants of such amounts as he may, with the consent of the Treasury, determine on account of expenditure in respect of the employment of staff.
- (2) No grant shall be paid under this section in respect of expenditure incurred before 1st April 1993.”

#### Marginal Citations

**M96** 1966 c. 51.

### 167 Special grants.

After section 108 of the <sup>M97</sup>Local Government Finance Act 1992 insert—

#### “108A Special grants.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, with the consent of the Treasury, pay a grant (in this section referred to as a “special grant”) in accordance with this section to a local authority.
- (2) Where the Secretary of State proposes to make a special grant to one authority he shall, before making the grant, make a determination stating—
- the authority to which the grant is to be paid;
  - the purpose for which the grant is to be paid; and
  - the amount of the grant which is to be paid or the manner in which that amount is to be calculated.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) Where the Secretary of State proposes to make special grants to more than one authority he shall, before making the grants, make a determination stating—
- (a) to which authorities they are to be paid;
  - (b) the purpose for which they are to be paid; and
  - (c) either—
    - (i) the amount which he proposes to pay to each authority or the manner in which the amount is to be calculated; or
    - (ii) the total amount which he proposes to distribute among the authorities and the basis upon which he proposes to distribute that amount.
- (4) A determination under subsection (2) or (3) above shall be made with the consent of the Treasury and shall be specified in a report (to be called a special grant report) which shall contain such explanation of the main features of the determination as the Secretary of State considers to be desirable.
- (5) A special grant report shall be laid before the House of Commons and, as soon as is reasonably practicable thereafter, the Secretary of State shall send a copy of it to any authority to which he proposes to make a special grant in accordance with the determination.
- (6) No special grant shall be paid unless the special grant report containing the determination relating to the grant has been approved by a resolution of the House of Commons.
- (7) A special grant report may specify conditions which the Secretary of State may with the consent of the Treasury impose on the payment of, or of any instalment of, any special grant to which the report relates; and the conditions may—
- (a) require the provision of returns or other information before a payment is made to the authority concerned; or
  - (b) relate to the use of the amount paid, or to the repayment in specified circumstances of all or part of the amount paid.
- (8) Without prejudice to compliance with any conditions imposed as mentioned in subsection (7) above, a special grant shall be paid at such time or in instalments of such amounts and at such times as the Secretary of State may, with the consent of the Treasury, determine.”.

#### Marginal Citations

M97 1992 c. 14.

### 168 Direct Labour Organisation/ Direct Services Organisation Accounts.

(1) After section 15 of the 1975 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

#### “15A Direct Labour Organisation/ Direct Services Organisation Accounts.

- (1) A local authority may establish, in accordance with the provisions of this section, Direct Labour Organisation/Direct Services Organisation Funds (to

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

be known as “DLO/DSO funds”) for the purpose of dealing with surpluses and deficits which may occur in respect of—

- (a) any revenue account kept by the authority under section 10(1) (accounts relating to construction or maintenance work) of the <sup>M98</sup>Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980; or
- (b) any account kept by the authority under section 9(2) (accounts) of the <sup>M99</sup>Local Government Act 1988.

(2) Any interest earned on money transferred to a reserve fund established under subsection (1) above may be credited to that fund.

(3) Any surplus credited to a fund established under subsection (1) above and which is, in the opinion of the authority, not required for the purpose of dealing with deficits in any such fund, may be transferred by them to the general fund maintained by them under section 93 of the Act of 1973 (general fund).

(4) This section is without prejudice to any specific limitation imposed by or under any enactment as to the manner in which money may be paid into or out of any specific account.”.

(2) Paragraphs 22(1)(c) and 24A of Schedule 3 to the 1975 Act shall cease to have effect.

#### Marginal Citations

**M98** 1980 c. 65.

**M99** 1988 c. 9.

## 169 Statements of support services costs.

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations require any authority defined for the purposes of section 1(1) of the Local Government Act 1988 (“the 1988 Act”) to publish a statement, to be known as a statement of support services costs (hereinafter referred to as a “statement”), of the cost to the authority of each of the activities to which this section applies.

(2) This section applies to—

- (a) any activity which is a defined activity within the meaning of section 2(2) of the 1988 Act;
- (b) any other prescribed activity.

(3) A statement shall—

- (a) show the cost to the authority of the activity to which it applies, whether or not that activity, or any part of it, is carried out by employees of the authority; and
- (b) show how that cost is allocated amongst the public services provided by the authority.

(4) A statement shall—

- (a) be in such form;
- (b) be published on or by reference to such date;
- (c) contain such information;
- (d) be made available for inspection by the public in such manner; and
- (e) be supplied to the public on such terms as to payment,

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

as may be prescribed, and different provision may be made in relation to the matters mentioned above in relation to different authorities.

- (5) Such of the information contained in the statement as may be prescribed shall be included within the annual abstract of accounts (or any equivalent to such an abstract) produced by an authority.
- (6) For the purposes of this section the cost of any activity shall be calculated in such manner and by reference to such factors as may be prescribed.
- (7) In this section—  
“activity”, where it is an activity such as is mentioned in—  
(a) subsection (2)(a) above, has the meaning given to it by or under the 1988 Act; and  
(b) subsection (2)(b) above, has such meaning as may be prescribed;  
“prescribed” means prescribed in regulations under this section; and  
“public services” means such services provided by the authority as may be prescribed.
- (8) Regulations under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

### *Resources*

#### **170 Effective use of resources.**

After section 122 of the 1973 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**“122A Duty of local authority to use resources efficiently.**

It shall be duty of each local authority to make proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in their use of resources.”.

### *Economic development*

#### **171 Functions to include promotion of economic development.**

After section 171 of the 1973 Act there shall be inserted—

### **“PART XVIII A**

#### ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

#### **171A Functions to include promotion of economic development.**

- (1) Subject to section 171B of this Act, the functions of a local authority shall include the taking of such steps as they may from time to time consider appropriate for promoting the economic development of their area.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (2) Subject to the said section 171B, and without prejudice to any other provision made by or under this Act, those steps may include participation in and the encouragement of, and provision of financial and other assistance for—
- (a) the setting up or expansion of any commercial, industrial or public undertaking—
    - (i) which is to be or is situated in the authority's area; or
    - (ii) the setting up or expansion of which appears likely to increase the opportunities for employment of persons living in that area; and
  - (b) the creation or protection of opportunities for employment with any such undertaking or with any commercial, industrial or public undertaking, opportunities for employment with which have been or appear likely to be made available to persons living in that area.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, the cases in which a local authority shall be treated as providing financial assistance to any person shall include the cases where they do or agree to do any of the following, that is to say—
- (a) make a grant to that person;
  - (b) make a loan to that person or provide him with any further form of credit;
  - (c) guarantee the performance of any of that person's obligations;
  - (d) indemnify that person in respect of any liability, loss or damage;
  - (e) invest in that person's undertaking, in the case of a body corporate, by acquiring share or loan capital in that body or otherwise;
  - (f) provide that person with any property, services or other financial benefit (including the remission in whole or in part of any liability or obligation) for no consideration or for a consideration which is less than the best that could reasonably be obtained;
  - (g) join with any other person in doing anything falling within paragraphs (a) to (f) above.
- (4) The power conferred on a local authority under subsection (1) above includes power for such authority to engage in activities outside their area for the purpose of promoting the economic development of their area.
- (5) Where, in any financial year, a local authority propose to engage in activities such as are mentioned in subsection (4) above outside the United Kingdom, they shall, before the beginning of that financial year—
- (a) prepare a document setting out their proposals for engagement in such activities; and
  - (b) submit that document to the Secretary of State for approval.
- (6) Where the Secretary of State approves the proposals set out in any document submitted under subsection (5) above, he may make his approval subject to such conditions as he considers necessary or expedient.
- (7) At any time during the financial year to which a document such as is mentioned in subsection (5) above relates—
- (a) a local authority may submit to the Secretary of State amendments of the proposals contained in that document; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) subsection (6) above shall apply in relation to those amendments as it applies in relation to proposals submitted in pursuance of subsection (5) above.
- (8) The exercise by a local authority of any of their powers under this section shall be subject to the provisions of section 90 of this Act.

### **171B Restrictions on promotion of economic development.**

- (1) The powers of a local authority by virtue of section 171A above, and their powers by virtue of any of the other provisions of this or any other enactment, shall not include power, for the promotion of the economic development of their area, to take any such steps as may be specified or described for the purposes of this section in regulations made by the Secretary of State.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, the Secretary of State may by regulations impose such conditions (including conditions requiring consultation by the local authority of such persons as may be prescribed), and such other restrictions, as may be specified in or determined under the regulations on the exercise, for the purpose of promoting the economic development of their area, of any power of a local authority by virtue of the said section 171A or any other enactment.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order impose such a financial limit as may be specified in or determined under the order on expenditure which—
  - (a) is, or is of a description, so specified or determined; and
  - (b) is, by virtue of section 171A above or a provision of this or any other enactment, incurred in any financial year for the purpose of promoting the economic development of their area by a local authority so specified or determined.
- (4) A statutory instrument containing regulations under subsection (1) or (2) above or an order under subsection (3) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (5) Regulations under subsection (1) or (2) above may contain such incidental provision and such supplemental, consequential and transitional provision in connection with their other provisions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

### **171C Exercise of certain powers to be subject to provisions of sections 171A and 171B.**

The exercise by a local authority of any power which they have—

- (a) under section 7 of the <sup>M100</sup>Local Government (Development and Finance) (Scotland) Act 1964 (power to make advances for erection of buildings);
- (b) under section 102 (power to acquire compulsorily certain land) or 109 (power to acquire certain land by agreement) of the <sup>M101</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972; or
- (c) under section 70, 74 or 78 of this Act,

is subject to the provisions of sections 171A and 171B of this Act.”.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Commencement Information

**I18** S. 171 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 171 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 171 in force for certain purposes at 30.10.1995 and in force at 1.4.1996 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1995/2866, arts. 2(f), 3(a)

#### Marginal Citations

**M100** 1964 c. 67.

**M101** 1972 c. 52.

### Tourism

#### 172 Duty of Secretary of State to establish area tourist boards.

- (1) The Secretary of State shall, in accordance with the provisions of this section and not later than 1st April 1996, by order make schemes for the establishment for such areas as may be specified in the order of area tourist boards (hereafter referred to as “boards”).
- (2) The principal function of a board shall be to carry on activities relating to tourism.
- (3) A scheme under this section shall—
  - (a) make provision for the constitution of a board;
  - (b) specify the area for which the board is established;
  - (c) provide that the board shall be a body corporate with a common seal;
  - (d) provide that the Secretary of State shall appoint the first members of the board and, from among those members, the first members of the controlling body of the board; and thereafter the members of such controlling body shall be appointed by the board;
  - (e) contain provision stating that it shall not, without the express or general consent given in writing of the Secretary of State (or such body as he may direct the board to consult), carry on activities relating to the promotion of tourism outside the United Kingdom; and
  - (f) make, where applicable and to such extent as the Secretary of State considers appropriate, transitional provision such as is mentioned in subsection (5) below.
- (4) A scheme under this section may—
  - (a) for the purposes of enabling a board to carry on its principal function, confer additional functions and powers on a board, including power to hold property and to employ staff;
  - (b) subject to the provisions of this section, provide who may be appointed to be members of the board;
  - (c) make provision for the payment of remuneration, allowances, pensions and gratuities to members of the board;
  - (d) subject to the provisions of this section and such conditions as may be specified in the scheme, enable a board to form or acquire a company;
  - (e) make provision for the board to regulate its own procedure;
  - (f) make provision for the board to appoint committees (including committees composed of persons who are not members of the board) and for the payment

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- to persons appointed to such committees of such remuneration and allowances as the board may determine;
- (g) make provision enabling the board to delegate any of its duties to any of its members who or committees which are authorised (generally or specifically) for the purpose;
- <sup>F62</sup>(h) .....
- (i) make provision for such other matters as the Secretary of State thinks fit.
- (5) The transitional provision mentioned in paragraph (f) of subsection (3) above is provision for—
- (a) the revocation of any scheme made under section 90A of the 1973 Act (schemes for formation of area tourist organisations etc.) by an islands or district council whose area lies wholly or partly within the area of the proposed board;
- (b) the winding up and dissolution of any area tourist organisation (whether a body corporate or not) formed by or for the purposes of any scheme made under the said section 90A;
- (c) the transfer of any staff of any such area tourist organisation to such board established under this section as may be specified in the order; and
- (d) the transfer to and, with effect from the date on which the scheme under this section takes effect, vesting in such board or boards established under this section as may be specified in the order of such property, rights and liabilities of any such tourist organisation as may be so specified.
- (6) The number of persons representative of a local authority appointed as members of the controlling body of a board (in this section referred to as “local authority members”) shall not exceed the number of subscribing members appointed as members of such a controlling body; and where local authority members are appointed the total number of voting rights accorded to them shall not exceed the total number of voting rights accorded to subscribing members.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6) above, a subscribing member is a member of a board who—
- (a) is such member of the board by reason of his—
- (i) being resident, or carrying on business, in the area of the board; and
- (ii) carrying on, or having an interest in, activities relating to tourism in the area of the board; and
- (b) pays a membership subscription to the board,
- and includes, where the subscribing member is a body corporate, a person representative of that body corporate.
- (8) A board shall not—
- (a) be regarded as a servant or agent of the Crown;
- (b) have any status, immunity or privilege of the Crown; or
- (c) be exempt from any tax, duty, rate, levy or other charge whatsoever, whether general or local,
- and its property shall not be regarded as property of, or held on behalf of, the Crown.
- (9) A board shall not—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) form or promote, or join with any other person in forming or promoting, any body corporate (including a company (within the meaning of the <sup>M102</sup>Companies Act 1985)); or
  - (b) acquire the majority of the voting rights in such a body corporate, unless the constitution of any such body corporate contains a provision stating that it shall not, without the express or general consent given in writing of the Secretary of State (or such body as he may direct the board to consult), carry on activities relating to the promotion of tourism outside the United Kingdom.
- (10) Before making a scheme under this section the Secretary of State shall consult—
- (a) the Scottish Tourist Board; and
  - (b) any—
    - (i) district or islands council; and
    - (ii) new local authority,whose area lies wholly or partly within the area of the proposed board.
- (11) A scheme made by an order under this section shall not take effect before 1st April 1996 except in relation to—
- (a) the constitution of a board;
  - (b) the carrying out by that board of any functions necessary to bring the scheme into operation on that date; and
  - (c) the winding up of an existing board.
- (12) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (13) In this section and in sections 173 and 174 of this Act “new local authority” means a council constituted under section 2 of this Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F62** S. 174(2)(h) repealed (1.8.1995) by 1995 c. 7, ss. 14(2), 15(2), **Sch. 5** (with ss. 9(3)(5)(7), 13, 14(3))

#### Marginal Citations

**M102** 1985 c. 6.

### 173 Power of Secretary of State to amend and revoke schemes.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order amend or revoke a scheme made under section 172 of this Act and the provisions of the said section 172 shall, so far as applicable, have effect in relation to any such amending or revoking scheme, subject to any necessary modifications and to the provisions of this section.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of the provisions of subsection (1) above, provision may be made in an amending or revoking scheme—
  - (a) for altering the area for which a board (hereafter referred to as the “original board”) is constituted under the scheme, whether or not that board is dissolved by virtue of the subsequent scheme;
  - (b) for the dissolution and winding up of an original board;
  - (c) for the transfer to such board as may be specified in the subsequent scheme of staff employed by the original board;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (d) for the transfer to and, with effect from the date on which the subsequent scheme takes effect, vesting in such board or boards as may be specified in that scheme of such property, rights and liabilities of the original board as may be so specified;
  - (e) for any other matters incidental to or consequential on the provisions of such scheme.
- (3) The power conferred on the Secretary of State by subsection (1) above may be exercised in relation to an amending or revoking scheme made or, as the case may be, approved by order under this section or section 174 of this Act.
- (4) Before making a scheme under this section the Secretary of State shall consult—
- (a) the bodies mentioned in section 172(10)(a) and (b)(ii) of this Act; and
  - (b) where the subsequent scheme alters the area of the original board, any new local authority whose area lies wholly or partly within such altered area.
- (5) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument; and such instrument shall, where it contains provision such as is mentioned in subsection (2)(a) above, be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

#### **174 Power of local authority to submit amending schemes to Secretary of State.**

- (1) A new local authority whose area lies wholly or partly within the area of a board established by virtue of a scheme made under section 172 or 173 of this Act may, together with any other such authority whose area lies wholly or partly within the area of that board, submit to the Secretary of State for his approval a scheme for the amendment or revocation of such a scheme.
- (2) The provisions of sections 172 and 173 of this Act shall, so far as applicable, have effect in relation to an amending or revoking scheme made under this section subject to any necessary modifications and to the provisions of this section.
- (3) Before making an amending or revoking scheme under this section, the authority or authorities concerned shall consult the Scottish Tourist Board.
- (4) The power conferred on new local authorities by subsection (1) above may be exercised in relation to an amending or revoking scheme approved by order under this section.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by order approve any scheme submitted to him under this section.
- (6) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument; and such instrument shall, where it contains provision such as is mentioned in section 173(2)(a) of this Act, be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

#### **175 Provision of assistance to boards by old authorities.**

District, islands and regional councils may provide financial and other assistance to any area tourist board established by a scheme made under section 172 of this Act whose area lies wholly or partly within the areas of such councils in respect of anything done in pursuance of subsection (11) of that section before 1st April 1996.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## **176 Powers to carry on tourism-related activities.**

For section 90 of the 1973 Act there shall be substituted the following section—

### **“90 Powers of local authority to carry on tourism-related activities.**

- (1) A local authority may—
  - (a) provide, or encourage any other person to provide, facilities for leisure, conferences, trade fairs and exhibitions or improve, or encourage any other person to improve, any existing facilities for those purposes;
  - (b) promote, by advertisement or otherwise, facilities provided by that local authority (whether such facilities are owned by the authority or otherwise);
  - (c) organise, or assist others in the organisation of, and promote, by advertisement or otherwise, conferences, trade fairs and exhibitions;
  - (d) participate in the area tourist board whose area includes the area of that authority.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) below, a local authority shall not have power to—
  - (a) encourage persons, by advertisement or otherwise (and whether inside or outside the United Kingdom)—
    - (i) to visit their area for purposes relating to leisure; or
    - (ii) to hold conferences, trade fairs or exhibitions within their area;
  - (b) provide information about accommodation and facilities and services relating to leisure in their area or provide a booking service for such accommodation, to persons visiting their area;
  - (c) carry on such other activities relating to those mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) above as the Secretary of State may by regulations specify.
- (3) A local authority shall have power to do any of the things mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (2) above—
  - (a) in so far as it is necessary to do any of those things for the purposes of carrying on the activities mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (1) above; or
  - (b) where the Secretary of State has given his prior consent (subject to such conditions as he considers necessary or expedient) in writing.
- (4) A local authority shall not, for the purposes of carrying on activities relating to tourism other than—
  - (a) those such as are mentioned in paragraphs (a) to (d) of subsection (1) above; or
  - (b) by virtue of subsection (3) above, those such as are mentioned in subsection (2) above,form, acquire or join with any person or body corporate.
- (5) Without prejudice to subsection (1) above, a local authority may contribute towards expenses incurred by any person—
  - (a) doing anything mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection; or
  - (b) organising and holding a conference, trade fair or exhibition.
- (6) A local authority may appoint officers for the purposes of enabling the authority to carry out any of their powers under this section; and section 65 of this Act

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

shall apply in relation to any officers appointed under this subsection subject to the following modifications—

- (a) references to “another local authority” shall be construed as if they were references to an area tourist board; and
- (b) in subsection (2), the words from “but” to the end shall be omitted.

(7) A statutory instrument containing regulations under subsection (2)(c) above shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

(8) In this section—

- (a) “area tourist board” means a board established by virtue of an order made or, as the case may be, approved under section 172, 173 or 174 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994;
- (b) “participate” means participation in any one or more of the following ways—
  - (i) a local authority or any person representative of a local authority being a member of the area tourist board whose area includes the area of that authority;
  - (ii) provision by a local authority to such a board of financial assistance for the purposes of the board’s carrying out activities relating to tourism;
  - (iii) provision by a local authority to such a board of staff; and
- (c) section 171A(3) of this Act shall apply to this section with the substitution for any references to a person of references to an area tourist board.”.

## PART V

### GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY

#### *General*

#### **177 Parliamentary disqualification.**

(1) Schedule 1 to the <sup>M103</sup>House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 shall be amended as mentioned in subsections (2) and (3) below.

(2) In Part II (bodies of which all members are disqualified for membership of the House of Commons), there shall be inserted at the appropriate places the following entries—

“The East of Scotland Water Authority.

;”

“The North of Scotland Water Authority.

;”

“The Scottish Children’s Reporter Administration.

;”

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

F63cc . . .

; and ”

“The West of Scotland Water Authority.”

(3) In Part III (other disqualifying offices) there shall be inserted at the appropriate places the following entries—

“Any member of the staff commission established by virtue of section 12 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994.

; ”

“Any member of a residuary body established by virtue of section 18 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 who is in receipt of remuneration.

; and ”

“Any member of the property commission established by virtue of section 19 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994.”

#### Textual Amendments

**F63** Entry in s. 177 repealed (1.11.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 15(1)(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16, **Sch. 4 Pt. II**; S.I. 1999/133, **art. 2(b)(c)(e)(f)**

#### Commencement Information

**I19** S. 177 wholly in force at 30.10.1995; s. 177 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 177(1)(3) in force for specified purposes at 8.11.1994 by S.I. 1994/2850, **art. 2**, **Sch. 1**; s. 177(1)(2) in force for further specified purposes at 6.4.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, **art. 4(1)**, **Sch. 2**; s. 177(1)(2) in force for further specified purposes at 17.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1898, **art. 2(b)**; s. 177 in force at 30.10.1995 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1995/2866, **art. 2(g)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M103** 1975 c. 24.

## 178 Financial provisions.

- (1) There shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament—
  - (a) any expenses of the Secretary of State incurred in consequence of the provisions (other than section 84(5)) of this Act; and
  - (b) any increase attributable to this Act in the sums payable out of money so provided under any other enactment.
- (2) There shall be paid out of the National Loans Fund any sums issued to the Secretary of State under section 84(5) of this Act.
- (3) There shall be paid into—
  - (a) the National Loans Fund any sums paid to the Secretary of State under section 84(5) of this Act; and
  - (b) the Consolidated Fund any sums paid to the Secretary of State in consequence of any other provision of this Act.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 179 Savings.

- (1) The repeal by this Act of—
  - (a) sections 65, 66 and 67;
  - (b) the words from “; and section 65” to the end in section 76H(8); and
  - (c) the words “, save in sections 64 to 67,” in the definition of “owner” in section 109(1),
 of the 1980 Act, shall not affect the operation of the said sections 65, 66 and 67 as respects—
  - (i) any charging order made before 1st April 1996 under subsection (1) or (3) of section 65 (including any charging order so made by virtue of the said section 76H(8));
  - (ii) any order made before that date under subsection (2) of section 66; or
  - (iii) any right conferred by those sections to recover expenditure provided that the expenditure was incurred before that date.
- (2) The repeal by this Act of the said section 65 shall not affect that section’s application, under subsection (4) of section 75 of the Agricultural Holdings (Scotland) Act 1991, to such charging orders as are mentioned in subsection (2) or (3) of the said section 75.
- (3) The repeal by this Act—
  - (a) of section 47 of the 1968 Act shall not affect the operation of that section as respects—
    - (i) any charging order made before 1st April 1996 under subsection (1) of that section; or
    - (ii) any right conferred by that section to recover expenditure provided that the expenditure was incurred before that date;
  - (b) of the said sections 65, 66 and 67 shall not affect those sections’ application, under subsection (2) or (3) of the said section 47, to such charging orders as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph (a) above or, as the case may be, for the purpose of the right of recovery mentioned in sub-paragraph (ii) of that paragraph.
- (4) Without prejudice to subsection (4) of section 72 of the 1980 Act (certain byelaws to cease to have effect at expiration of a specific period unless extended), or to that subsection as it applies by virtue of section 63(10) of the <sup>M104</sup>Countryside (Scotland) Act 1967 (byelaws as respects recreational use of waterway or land), a byelaw made by the Board or by any other transferor as water authority, or having effect, immediately before the transfer date, as if so made by virtue of section 73(3) of the 1980 Act (power of Secretary of State to require making of byelaws), shall on and after that date have effect, though only within the area in which it had effect immediately before that date, as if made by the transferee as water authority, with any reference in the byelaws to the transferor being construed, in so far as the context admits, as a reference to the transferee.
- (5) In subsection (4) above, “transferor” and “transferee” mean the transferor and transferee in a transfer scheme; and for the purposes of that subsection the transferee where the transferor is the Board shall be taken to be the East of Scotland Water Authority only.
- (6) Section 125 of this Act applies for the interpretation of subsections (1) to (5) above as that section applies for the interpretation of Part II of this Act.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Marginal Citations

M104 1967 c. 86.

### Supplementary

#### 180 Minor and consequential amendments and repeals

- (1) Schedule 13 to this Act, which contains minor amendments and amendments consequential upon the provisions of this act, shall have effect.
- (2) The enactments mentioned in Schedule 14 to this Act (which include spent provisions) are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the third column of that Schedule.

#### Commencement Information

**I20** S. 180 partly in force; s. 180 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 180 in force for specified purposes at 4.1.1995 by S.I. 1994/2850, art. 3(b)-(d); s. 180 and s. 180(2) in force for further specified purposes at 31.12.1994, 4.1.1995, 1.4.1995 by S.I. 1994/3150, arts. 2(b), 3(d), 4(b) respectively; s. 180 in force for further specified purposes at 1.4.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, art. 3(c); s. 180 in force for further specified purposes at 6.4.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, art. 4(1), Sch. 2; s. 180 in force for further specified purposes at 17.7.1995 by S.I. 1995/1898, art. 2(c), Sch.; s. 180(1) in force for further specified purposes at 22.12.1995 and 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1995/3326, arts. 2(a), 3(a), Sch.; s. 180 in force for further specified purposes at 19.2.1996, 31.3.1996 and 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, arts. 2(1)(b), 3(a), 4(1)(b) respectively

#### 181 Consequential and supplementary provisions

- (1) The Secretary of State may at any time, whether before or after 1st April 1996 by order make such incidental, consequential, transitional or supplementary provisions as may appear to him to be necessary or expedient—
  - (a) for the general or any particular purposes of this Act or in consequence of any of the provisions thereof or for giving full effect thereto; or
  - (b) in consequence of such of the provisions of this Act or of any other Act passed in the same session as this Act as apply to any area or authority affected by this Act,and nothing in any other provision of this Act shall be construed as prejudicing the generality of this subsection.
- (2) An order under this section may—
  - (a) make provision in the case of any body, person, funds or matter affected by this Act, for the transition from the provisions of any enactment to the provisions of this Act, but nothing in such an order shall be inconsistent with any provision of this Act;
  - (b) in relation to the period prior to 1st April 1996, and subject to such modifications as the Secretary of State thinks necessary or expedient, apply to the new authorities any enactment relating to a local authority in Scotland;
  - (c) apply, with or without modifications or amend, repeal or revoke (with or without savings) any provision of an Act passed before this Act or in the same Session, or an instrument made under such an Act before 1st April 1996; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (d) make savings, or additional savings, from the effect of any repeal made by this Act.
- (3) Subject to subsection (6) below, anything done or treated by virtue of any enactment as having been done by or to or in relation to an existing local authority in connection with the discharge of any of their functions shall, as from 1st April 1996, be treated as having been done by , to or in relation to the new authority by whom those functions become exercisable on and after that date by virtue of this Act; and any such thing shall as from that date have effect as if any reference therein to a specified existing local authority by whom those functions were exercisable before that date were a reference to the new authority by whom those functions become exercisable.
- (4) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (3) above, the things to which it refers include—
- (a) any agreement, instrument, decision, designation, determination, declaration or order made or treated as having been made by an existing local authority;
  - (b) any notice or direction given or treated as given by or to such an authority;
  - (c) any licence, certificate, permission, consent, approval, refusal, exemption, dispensation or relaxation granted or treated as granted by or to such an authority;
  - (d) any application, request, proposal or objection made or treated as made by or to such an authority;
  - (e) any fee paid to or by such an authority;
  - (f) any condition or requirement imposed or treated as imposed by or on such an authority;
  - (g) any proceedings instituted by or against any such authority; or
  - (h) any appeal allowed by or in favour of or against such an authority.
- (5) If there is any doubt as to the identity of the new authority to whom any particular functions are so transferred, that authority shall be taken to be such as may be specified in a direction given by the Secretary of State.
- (6) Subsection (3) above is without prejudice to any express provision made by, or by any instrument or transfer scheme made under, this Act but has effect subject to any provision to the contrary so made and in particular may be excluded from applying, either wholly or to any specified extent, in any particular case by an order made by the Secretary of State.
- (7) Section 25 of the 1973 Act (transitional agreements as to property and finance) shall apply for the purposes of Parts I and V of this Act as if any reference to an order under Part II of that Act included a reference to any provision of Part I of this Act or to any provision of any instrument made under Part of this Act, but any agreement made by virtue of this subsection may only be made by new authorities and after 31st March 1996.
- (8) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament
- (9) In this section—
- “existing local authority” includes a joint committee and a joint board and a reporter appointed under section 36(1) of the <sup>M105</sup> Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“joint committee” and “joint board” have the meanings given by section 235(1) of the 1973 Act; and

“new authority” means—

- (a) any of the authorities constituted under section 2 of this Act;
- (b) a joint committee and a joint board;
- (c) a residuary body;
- (d) the Strathclyde Passenger Transport Authority;
- (e) a new water and sewerage authority within the meaning of Part II of this Act;
- (f) the Principal Reporter; and
- (g) the Scottish Children’s Reporter Administrations

#### Commencement Information

**I21** S. 181 wholly in force at 6.4.1995; s. 181 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 181(1)(2)(8)(9) in force at 8.11.1994 by S.I. 1994/2850, art. 2, Sch. 1; s. 181 in force at 6.4.1995 insofar as not already in force by S.I. 1995/702, art. 4(1), Sch. 2

#### Marginal Citations

M105 1968 c. 49

## 182 Further transitional provisions.

(1) Until 1st April 1996—

- (a) section 70 of the 1973 Act (acquisition of land by agreement) shall have effect as if, in subsection (1), after paragraph (b) there were inserted “; or
- (c) there being provided by some person other than themselves a system, to which the public shall have access, of drains, sewers or sewage treatment works,”;
- (b) section 71 of the 1973 Act (acquisition of land compulsorily) shall have effect as if, in subsection (1), after “enactment” there were inserted “or of there being provided by some person other than themselves a system, to which the public shall have access, of drains, sewers or sewage treatment works”; and
- (c) section 15 of the <sup>M106</sup> Water (Scotland) Act 1980 (power to acquire land) shall have effect as if, at the end of each of subsections (1) and (3), there were added “or for the purpose of there being provided by some person other than themselves a supply of water to the public”.

(2) If the Secretary of State provides, by order under section 184(2) of this Act, that any provision of Part II of (or of Schedule 13 to) this Act which—

- (a) amends section 1, 16, 21(1), 22, 23, or 48 of the <sup>M107</sup> Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 or section 32 of the <sup>M108</sup> Control of Pollution Act 1974; or
- (b) adds to the said Act of 1968 a new section 3A or 16A or to section 20 of that Act a new subsection (5),

shall come into force before 1st April 1996, he may provide in the order that the section amended, or as the case may be the section or subsection added, shall until that date apply as if modified in such manner as he shall specify in the order; the modifications being such as appear to him to be requisite having regard of the fact that some other provision of that Part (or that Schedule) is not for the time being in effect.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Subordinate Legislation Made

- P1 [S. 182\(2\)](#) power exercised (7.11.1994): different dates appointed for specified provisions by [S.I. 1994/2850](#)

#### Marginal Citations

- M106 [1980 c. 45](#)  
M107 [1968 c. 47](#)  
M108 [1974 c. 40](#)

### 183 Interpretation and amendment of statutory references

- (1) In this Act, unless the context other wise requires—
- “residuary body” shall be construed in accordance with section 18 of this Act;
- “the Valuation Acts” means the <sup>M109</sup> Lands Valuation (Scotland) Act 1854, the Acts amending that Act and any other enactment relating to valuation;
- “the 1973 Act” means the <sup>M110</sup> Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973; and
- “the 1975 Act” means the <sup>M111</sup> Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975.
- (2) Subject to section 59 of this Act and to any particular amendment of any enactment made by or under this Act—
- (a) any reference in any enactment to a local authority within the meaning of the 1973 Act (whether expressed as a reference to such an authority, or to a regional, islands or district council, or otherwise); or
- (b) any reference in any enactment to a local authority within the meaning of the <sup>M112</sup> Local Government (Scotland) Act 1947 (“the 1947 Act”) which, by virtue of paragraph 1(2) of Schedule 27 to the 1973 Act, falls to be construed as a reference to a local authority within the meaning of the 1973 Act,
- shall be construed as a reference to a council constituted under section 2 of this Act.
- (3) For the purpose of translating any reference, however expressed, in any enactment to a local authority within the meaning of either the 1973 Act or the 1947 Act to a reference to a council constituted under section 2 of this Act, the Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument make such amendments to any such enactment as he considers necessary or expedient
- (4) Subject to any particular amendment of any enactment made by this Act, any reference in any enactment to—
- (a) the director of education shall in relation to any purpose be construed as a reference to the officer appointed by a local authority for that purpose;
- (b) the director of social work shall be construed as a reference to the chief social work officer.
- (5) Any reference in any enactment, other than the <sup>M113</sup> Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or the <sup>M114</sup> Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (in respect of which Acts particular provision is made in Schedule 13 to this Act), to a reporter appointed under section 36(1) of the former Act shall be construed as a reference to the Principal Reporter

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.*

*Changes to legislation: Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) In this section “enactment” means any enactment or instrument made under an enactment, whether passed or made before or after the coming into force of this section; but does not include this Act or any instrument made under this Act.

#### Commencement Information

**I22** S. 183 wholly in force at 1.4.1996; s. 183 not in force at Royal Assent see s. 184(2); s. 183(1) in force at 8.11.1994 by S.I. 1994/2850, art. 2, Sch. 1; s. 183(3)(6) in force at 6.4.1995 by S.I. 1995/702, art. 4(1), Sch. 2; s. 183(2)(4)(5) in force at 1.4.1996 by S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(a), Sch. 1

#### Marginal Citations

**M109** 1854 c. 91  
**M110** 1973 c. 65  
**M111** 1975 c. 30  
**M112** 1947 c. 43  
**M113** 1968 c. 49  
**M114** 1975 c. 21

### 184 Short title, commencement and extent

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994
- (2) This Act, except section 163, shall come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument appoint, and different days may be appointed for different purposes.
- (3) An order under subsection (2) above may contain such transitional provisions and savings as appear to the Secretary of State to be necessary or expedient in connection with the provisions brought into force.
- (4) This Act shall extend to Scotland only.

#### Subordinate Legislation Made

**P2** S. 184 power partly exercised (7.12.1994): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1994/3150  
S. 184 power partly exercised (8.3.1995): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1995/702

**P3** S. 184(2) power partly exercised (7.11.1994): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1994/2850  
S. 184(2) power partly exercised (14.7.1995): 17.7.1995 appointed by S.I. 1995/1898  
S. 184(2) power partly exercised (25.10.1995): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1995/2866  
S. 184(2) power partly exercised (6.10.1998): 30.6.1999 appointed by S.I. 1998/2532

**P4** S. 184(2)(3) power partly exercised (15.12.1995): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1995/3326  
S. 184(2)(3) power partly exercised (9.2.1996): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1996/323

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 01/11/1999.

**Changes to legislation:**

Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 02 September 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.